# **PROJECT MANUAL**

# **FOR**

# HGTC-CONWAY CAMPUS RENOVATION OF PARKING LOTS AND ROADS MILLING / REPAVING / RESTRIPING

OSE #: H59-6184-MJ

# **FOR**

# HORRY GEORGETOWN TECHNICAL COLLEGE

April 19, 2022

**Prepared by:** 



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PROJECT NAME:</b> HGTC-Conway	Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads
	-

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6184-MJ

SECTION NUM OF PA	
Table of Contents	2
SE-310, Invitation for Design-Bid-Build Construction Services	1
AIA Document A701 Instructions to Bidders South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version	13
Bid Bond (AIA A310 or reference)	1
SE-330, Lump Sum Bid Form	6
AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (Incl Exhibit A)	uding
South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version	14
AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction  South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version	46
SE-355, Performance Bond	2
SE-357, Labor & Material Payment Bond	2
SE-380, Change Order to Design-Bid-Build Construction Contract	1

# **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

SCDOT DIVISION 400 SECTION 401 HOT MIXED ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT SECTION 403 HMA SURFACE COURSE DIVISION 600 SECTION 625 PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS FAST DRY WATERBORNE PAINT

# **SE-310**

# INVITATION FOR DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

AGENCY/OWNER: Horry Georgetown Technical C	ollege
PROJECT NAME: HGTC - Conway Campus Renov	
	STRUCTION COST RANGE: \$850,000 to \$900,000 N/A
PROJECT LOCATION: Conway, SC	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT/SERVICES: Work Conway campus.	k includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the
BID/SUBMITTAL DUE DATE: 5/24/2022	TIME: 2:00 PM NUMBER OF COPIES: 1
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD: Design-Bid-Bu	uild
AGENCY PROJECT COORDINATOR: Kevin Bro	
EMAIL: kevin.brown@hgtc.edu	TELEPHONE: 843-349-5398
DOCUMENTS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: ww	w.hgtc.edu/purchasing
BID SECURITY IS REQUIRED IN AN AMOUNT	NOT LESS THAN 5% OF THE BASE BID.
<del>-</del>	AYMENT BONDS: The successful Contactor will be required to provide
Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds,	each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.
DOCUMENT DEPOSIT AMOUNT: \$ 0.00	
Bidders must obtain Bidding Documents/Plans from the above listed	d source(s) to be listed as an official plan holder. Bidders that rely on copies obtained from
	s with official plan holders & bidders will be via email or website posting.
Agency WILL NOT accept Bids sent via email.	
All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be	addressed to the A/E.
A/E NAME: Development Resource Group	
A/E CONTACT: Cameron Parker	
EMAIL: cam@drgpllc.com	TELEPHONE: 843-839-3350
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
PRE-BID CONFERENCE: Yes 🗆 No 🗆	MANDATORY ATTENDANCE: Yes 🔲 No 🔯
PRE-BID DATE: 5/11/2022	TIME: 10:00 AM
PRE-BID PLACE: Building 100, Room 12	
BID OPENING PLACE: Building 100, Room 122	(2nd Floor), 2050 US-501, Conway, SC 29526
BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:	
HAND-DELIVERY:	MAIL SERVICE:
Attn: HGTC Procurement Office	Attn: HGTC Procurement Office
Building 100, Room 122 (2nd Floor)	PO Box 261966
2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526	Conway, SC, 29528
IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION C	ERTIFICATION? (Agency MUST check one)  Yes  No
	DATE: 4/26/22
APPROVED BY: W/W QSE Project Manage	
(VSE Project Manage	·/

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of $^{\circ}AIA^{\circ}$ Document A701 $^{\circ}M$ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

This version of AIA Document A701<sup>™</sup>–2018 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer ("SCOSE"). Publication of this version of AIA Document A701–2018 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–2018 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A701™— 2018, Instructions to Bidders — SCOSE Version," or "AIA Document A701™—2018 — SCOSE Version."

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of MAIA Document A701™ – 2018

# Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

(Name, State Project Number, location, and detailed description)
HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads
H59-6184-MJ
Conway, SC

## THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)
Horry Georgetown Technical College
2050 HWY 501 E
Conway, SC 29526

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)
Development Resource Group
4703 Oleander Drive
Myrtle Beach, SC 29575

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

This version of AIA Document A701-2018 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A701 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A701-2018 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

#### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

- § 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.
- § 1.1.1 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.
- § 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- § 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- § 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid.
- § 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

## ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- **§ 2.1** By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
  - .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
  - .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
  - .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
  - .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents, and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in S.C. Code Ann. Reg. 19-445.2042(B), a bidder's failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State;
  - .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception;
  - .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor; and
  - .7 the Bidder understands that it may be required to accept payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

# § 2.2 Certification of Independent Price Determination

§ 2.2.1 GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SC CODE OF LAWS §16-9-10 AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

# § 2.2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that:

- .1 The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to:
  - .1 those prices;
  - .2 the intention to submit a Bid; or
  - .3 the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.
- .2 The prices in this Bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and
- No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- § 2.2.3 Each signature on the Bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory:
  - 1 Is the person in the Bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this Bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification; or
  - .2 Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the Bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification [As used in this subdivision, the term "principals" means the person(s) in the Bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this Bid];
  - As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in Section 2.2.3.2 of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification; and
  - .4 As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification.
- § 2.2.4 If the Bidder deletes or modifies Section 2.2.2.2 of this certification, the Bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

# § 2.2.5 Drug Free Workplace Certification

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that, if awarded a contract, Bidder will comply with all applicable provisions of The Drug-free Workplace Act, S.C. Code Ann. 44-107-10, et seq.

# § 2.2.6 Certification Regarding Debarment and Other Responsibility Matters

- § 2.2.6.1 By submitting a Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that:
  - 1 Bidder and/or any of its Principals-
    - .1 Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;
    - .2 Have not, within a three-year period preceding this Bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and
    - .3 Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in Section 2.2.6.1.1.2 of this provision.
  - .2 Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this Bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.
  - .3 "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

§ 2.2.6.2 Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

- § 2.2.6.3 If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in Section 2.2.6.1, Bidder must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder non-responsible.
- § 2.2.6.4 Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by Section 2.2.6.1 of this provision. The knowledge and information of a Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- § 2.2.6.5 The certification in Section 2.2.6.1 of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

# § 2.2.7 Ethics Certificate

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the SC Code of Laws, as amended (Ethics Act). The following statutes require special attention: S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-755 and §8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The State may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If the contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, the contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1150 to the Procurement Officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

# § 2.2.8 Restrictions Applicable To Bidders & Gifts

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your Bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act.

- § 2.2.8.1 After issuance of the solicitation, Bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials. All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed.
- § 2.2.8.2 Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement Officer, Bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.
- § 2.2.8.3 Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. SC Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

# § 2.2.9 Open Trade Representation

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that Bidder is not currently engaged in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5300.

# ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

#### § 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to all plan holders who return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten (10) days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

# § 3.1.3 Reserved

- § 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.
- § 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.
- § 3.1.6 All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

## § 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

- § 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Architect's attention prior to Bid Opening.
- § 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
- § 3.2.3 Modifications, corrections, changes, and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications, corrections, changes, and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.
- § 3.2.4 As provided in S.C. Code Ann. Reg. 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the Pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by Addendum.

# § 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. Where "brand name or equal" is used in the Bidding Documents, the listing description is not intended to limit or restrict competition.

# § 3.3.2 Substitution Process

- § 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.
- § 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.
- § 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.
- § 3.3.2.4 No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the invitation to bid.

1

Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the Work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included.

- § 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- § 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.
- § 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.4 Addenda

- § 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.
- § 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.
- § 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued at least five (5) business days before the day of the Bid Opening, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids. A business day runs from midnight to midnight and excludes weekends and state and federal holidays.
- § 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.
- § 3.4.5 When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, the Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with an Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) business day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.
- § 3.4.6 If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that Bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of Bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of Bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule Bid Opening. If state offices are closed in the county in which Bids are to be received at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Bidders shall visit <a href="https://www.scemd.org/closings/">https://www.scemd.org/closings/</a> for information concerning closings.

## ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

- § 4.1 Preparation of Bids
- § 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.
- § 4.1.2 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.
- § 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in numbers.
- § 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his Bid in any manner not permitted on the Bid Form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.
- § 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the Bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for "ADD TO" or "DEDUCT FROM". If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "ZERO" or "No Change".

- § 4.1.6 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3020(b)(i), as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of proposed subcontractors for which the Bidder is required to identify those subcontractors the Bidder will use to perform the work listed. Bidder must follow the instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder's bid as non-responsive.
- § 4.1.7 Contractors and subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed as required by law at the time of bidding.
- § 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract.
- § 4.1.9 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

# § 4.2 Bid Security

- § 4.2.1 If required by the invitation to bid, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier's check.
- § 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.
- § 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310<sup>™</sup>, Bid Bond and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bid Bond shall:
  - .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
  - .2 be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
  - .3 be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.
- § 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected.
- § 4.2.5 By submitting a Bid Bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

# § 4.3 Submission of Bids

- § 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
- § 4.3.2 All paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the invitation to bid. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the sealed envelope shall be labelled "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the invitation for bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's Procurement Officer or his/her designee as shown in the invitation to bid prior to the time of the Bid Opening.
- § 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

- § 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- § 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.
- § 4.3.6 The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's Procurement Officer or his/her designee. The Procurement Officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the Procurement Officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the Procurement Officer.

# § 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

- § 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
- § 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

# ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

# § 5.1 Opening of Bids

Bids received on time will be publicly opened and read aloud. The Owner will not read aloud Bids that the Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive.

- § 5.1.1 At Bid Opening, the Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intend to Award. If the Owner determines to award the Project, the Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intend to Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.
- § 5.1.2 The Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.
- § 5.1.3 If only one Bid is received, the Owner will open and consider the Bid.

# § 5.2 Rejection of Bids

- § 5.2.1 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.
- § 5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:
  - .1 Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
  - .2 Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
  - .3 Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
  - .4 Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the Bid Form;
  - .5 Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
  - .6 Failure to list qualified subcontractors as required by law;
  - .7 Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
  - .8 Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or Owner's representative; or
  - .9 Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the Bid Bond.
- § 5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A Bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the Bid

will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated Bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

# § 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed available funds. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

# ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

# § 6.1 Contractor's Responsibility

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible.

# § 6.2 Reserved

# § 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

## § 6.4 Posting of Intent To Award

The Notice of Intent to Award will be posted at the following location:

**Room or Area of Posting:** Room 122 (2nd Floor)

**Building Where Posted:** Building 100

Address of Building: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC

WEB site address (if applicable): https://www.procurement.hgtc.edu/

**Posting date will be announced at Bid Opening.** In addition to posting the Notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive Bidders a copy of the Notice of Intent to Award and the final bid tabulation

# § 6.5 Protest of Solicitation or Award

§ 6.5.1 If you are aggrieved in connection with the solicitation or award of a contract, you may be entitled to protest, but only as provided in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-4210. To protest a solicitation, you must submit a protest within fifteen (15) days of the date the applicable solicitation document is issued. To protest an award, you must (i) submit notice if your intent to protest within seven (7) business days of the date the award notice is posted, and (ii) submit your actual protest within fifteen (15) days of the date the award notice is posted. Days are calculated as provided in Section 11-35-310(13). Both protests and notices of intent to protest must be in writing and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided. The grounds of the protest and the relief requested must be set forth with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided.

- § 6.5.2 Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:
  - .1 by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,
  - .2 by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or
  - 3 by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

- § 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.
- § 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the state of South Carolina.
- § 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum.
- § 7.2 Time of Delivery of Contract, Certificates of Insurance, and Form of Bonds
- § 7.2.1 Following expiration of the protest period, the Owner will forward the Contract for Construction to the Bidder for signature. The Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven (7) days. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three (3) days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.
- § 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on the Performance Bond and Payment Bond forms included in the Bid Documents.
- § 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

.5

П

The Sustainability Plan:

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

# ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- § 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:
  - AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE .1 Version.
  - .2 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, SCOSE Version.
  - .3 AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.
  - AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit .4
  - Drawings Number Title Date .6 **Specifications** Title Section Date **Pages** .7 Addenda: Number Date **Pages** 8. Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

Supplementary a	and other	Conditions	of the Contract:

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

#### ARTICLE 9 Miscellaneous

§ 9.1 Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit Income Tax Withholding Important Tax Notice - Nonresidents Only § 9.1.1 Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: SC Code of Laws §12-8-550 requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

§ 9.1.2 For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: <a href="https://www.sctax.org">www.sctax.org</a>

§ 9.1.3 This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898-5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (Available through SC Department of Revenue).

#### § 9.2 Submitting Confidential Information

- § 9.2.1 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in SC Code of Laws §11-35-410.
- § 9.2.2 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by SC Code of Laws §39-8-20.
- § 9.2.3 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends is protected by SC Code of Laws §11-35-1810.
- § 9.2.4 All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire Bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your Bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page.
- § 9.2.5 By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings

otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure.

- § 9.2.6 In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on the Bidders' marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED".
- § 9.2.7 By submitting a response, the Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

# § 9.3 Solicitation Information From Sources Other Than Official Source

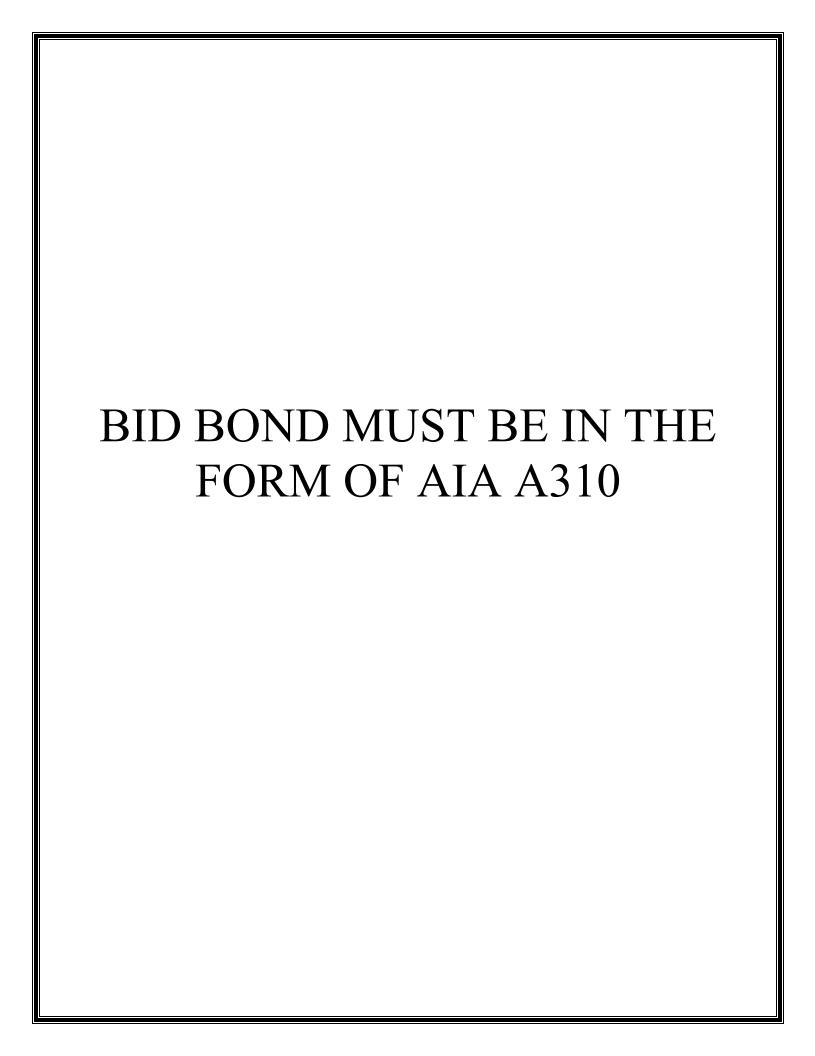
South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the Bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

#### § 9.4 Builder's Risk Insurance

Bidders are directed to Exhibit A of the AIA Document A101, 2017 SCOSE Version, which, unless provided otherwise in the Bid Documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

# § 9.5 Tax Credit For Subcontracting With Minority Firms

- § 9.5.1 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. §12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return.
- § 9.5.2 Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888.
- § 9.5.3 The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5010 Definition for Minority Subcontractor & S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5230 (B) Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.
- § 9.6 Other Special Conditions Of The Work



Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

DID	CUDMITTED DV.
BID	SUBMITTED BY:
BID	SUBMITTED TO: Horry Georgetown Technical College
	(Agency's Name)
FOF	: PROJECT NAME: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads
	PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6184-MJ
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ER</u>
§ 1.	In response to the Invitation for Construction Services and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Agency on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms an conditions of the Bidding Documents.
§ 2.	Pursuant to SC Code § 11-35-3030(1), Bidder has submitted Bid Security in the amount and form required by the Biddin Documents.
§ 3.	Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:  (Bidder, check all that apply. Note, there may be more boxes than actual addenda. Do not check boxes that do not apply)  ADDENDA: #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
§ 4.	Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked of withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of <u>60</u> Days following the Bidder, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Agency.
§ 5.	Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:
§ 6.1	BASE BID WORK (as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows): Work includes milling repaying and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway Campus.

BF – 1 SE-330

# § 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED

(See Instructions on the following page BF-2A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Classification work listed:

(A) SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE CLASSIFICATION or SUBCLASSIFICATION NAME (Completed by Agency)	(B) LICENSE CLASSIFICATION or SUBCLASSIFICATION ABBREVIATION (Completed by Agency)	(C) SUBCONTRACTOR and/or PRIME CONTRACTOR (Required - must be completed by Bidder)	(D) SUBCONTRACTOR'S and/or PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER (Requested, but not Required)
	BA	ASE BID	
No Subcontractor Listing Required			
	ALTI	ERNATE #1	
	ALTE	ERNATE #2	
	ALTE	ERNATE #3	
			•

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

BF – 2 SE-330

**§ 10.** 

§ 11.

# § 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY):

Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Construction Services, if any, Bidder will provide to Agency upon the

# § 9.

Ag	ency's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors,
oth	er than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that
this	s list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements
of S	SC Code § 11-35-3020(b)(i).
TH	ME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
a)	CONTRACT TIME
	Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued
	by the Agency. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within 30 Calendar Days
	from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.
b)	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
	Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Agency shall retain as Liquidated Damages the
	amount of \$_250.00 for each Calendar Day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial
	Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents.
	This amount is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a
	penalty for nonperformance.
AC	GREEMENTS
a)	Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the laws of the State of South Carolina.
b)	Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be
	canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
c)	Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible
	for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled
	for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.
EL	ECTRONIC BID BOND
Ву	signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal
and	Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310,
Bid	Bond, referenced in the Bidding Documents.
EL	ECTRONIC BID BOND NUMBER:

SIGNATURE AND TITLE:

BF 3 SE-330

# CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATION SC Contractor's License Number(s): Classification(s) & Limits: Subclassification(s) & Limits: By signing this Bid, the person signing reaffirms all representation and certification made by both the person signing and the Bidder, including without limitation, those appearing in Article 2 of the SCOSE Version of the AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, is expressly incorporated by reference. BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME:\_\_\_\_ ADDRESS: TELEPHONE: EMAIL: SIGNATURE: DATE: PRINT NAME: TITLE:\_\_\_\_

BF 4 SE-330

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

This version of AIA Document A101®–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer ("SCOSE"). Publication of this version of AIA Document A101–2017 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2017 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A101®–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum — SCOSE Version." or "AIA Document A101®–2017 — SCOSE Version."

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of -2017 Document A101® -2017

# **Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor** where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of as of the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

# **BETWEEN** the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)
Horry Georgetown Technical College
2050 HWY 501 E
Conway, SC 29526

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

# and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, State Project Number, location and detailed description)
HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads
H59-6184-MJ
Conway, SC

The Architect

(Name, legal status, address and other information)
Development Resource Group
4703 Oleander Drive
Myrtle Beach, SC 29575

This version of AIA Document A101-2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A101-2017 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services. Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows

# **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## **EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS**

# ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

§ 1.2 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

# ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven (7) days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents and provided the Contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the Contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time as provided in the Notice to Proceed for this project shall be measured from the Date of Commencement of the Work to Substantial Completion.

## § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work within the Contract Time indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

§ 3.3.2 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

### **ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM**

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum, including all accepted alternates indicated in the bid documents, in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be

(\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

# § 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates that are accepted, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

(Insert the accepted Alternates.)

Item Price

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (*Identify each allowance*.)

ly each allowance.)

Item Price

# § 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item Units and Limitations Price per Unit (\$0.00)

# § 4.5 Liquidated damages

§ 4.5.1 Contractor agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as liquidated damages the amount indicated in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. The liquidated damages amount is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty.

# **§ 4.6** Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

# **ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS**

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

- § 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect and Owner by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:
- § 5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than twenty-one (21) days after receipt of the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the

various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

- § 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.6 Subject to S.C. Code Ann. § 12-8-550 (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents), in accordance with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
- § 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:
  - .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
  - .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
  - .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.
- § 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:
  - .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
  - .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
  - Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
  - .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
  - **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

# § 5.1.7 Retainage

- § 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold three and one-half percent (3.5%), as retainage, from the payment otherwise due.
- § 5.1.7.2 When a portion, or division, of Work as listed in the Schedule of Values is 100% complete, that portion of the retained funds which is allocable to the completed division must be released to the Contractor. No later than ten (10) days after receipt of retained funds from the Owner, the Contractor shall pay to the subcontractor responsible for such completed work the full amount of retainage allocable to the subcontractor's work.
- § 5.1.7.3 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7.
- **§ 5.1.8** If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.
- § 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

# § 5.2 Final Payment

- § 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when
  - .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
  - a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.
- § 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than twenty-one (21) days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

#### **ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

§ 6.1 Claims and disputes shall be resolved in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017.

# **ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

# **ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2.1 The Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Owner's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:
Name:

Title:
Address:
Telephone:
Email:

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

§ 8.2.2 The Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Title: Address: Telephone: Email:

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

§ 8.3.1 The Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Contractor's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: Title: Address: Telephone: Email:

**§ 8.3.2** The Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name:
Title:
Address:
Telephone:
Email:

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

# § 8.5 The Architect's representative:

Name: Cameron Parker Title: Project Manager

Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29575

**Telephone:** 843-839-3350 cam@drgpllc.com

Email:

# § 8.6 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.6.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101®—2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**§ 8.7** Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

# § 8.8 Other Provisions:

§ 8.8.1 Additional requirements, if any, for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are as follows: (Check box if applicable to this Contract)

- □ The Construction Schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primaveratype format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth milestone dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1 Upon review by the Owner and the Architect for conformance with milestone dates and Construction Time given in the Bidding Documents, with associated Substantial Completion date, the Construction Schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as an Exhibit. If returned for non-conformance, the Construction Schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted.
  - .2 The Contactor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the Construction Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the Construction Schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the Work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the Construction Schedule to reflect such conditions.
  - .3 In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary.
  - .4 In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any milestone date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

§ 8.8.2 The Owner's review of the Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy, completeness, or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's review shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations.

# **ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101®–2017, SCOSE Version Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

- .3 AIA Document A201®–2017, SCOSE Version General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 Form SE-390. Notice to Proceed Construction Contract
- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
C1.0-2.0	COVER	10-20-2021
C3.0	MILLING PLAN	10-20-2021
C4.0	RESTRIPING PLAN	10-20-2021
C5.0	DETAILS	10-20-2021

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
SECTION 401	HOT MIXED ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT	2007	27
SECTION 403	HMA SURFACE COURSE	2007	2
SECTION 625	PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS	2007	17
	EAST DRY WATERRORNE PAINT		

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

^	0.1	T 1 '1 '	
.8	()ther	Exhibits	٠

	(Check all	1	.1 .	1	1 . 1 1			, •	. 1	. 1	1 .1 .,	1		7 \
- 1	II hock all	havac	that	annly an	1 111/2/11/20	annvanvi	ατα ιντο	rmation	idoutiting	rtho	ovhihit	14100000	vaannvaa	<i>a</i> ı
- (	Check an	UULES	ınuı	ubbiv um	i inciuue	ubbiobiu	uie inio	rmanon	iueniiivini	: ine	exnion	where	reaurec	1. I
١.				TI		TI				,			1	/

AIA Document E204 <sup>TM</sup> –2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

The	Susta	inal	oility	Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document Title Date Pages

# .9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201®–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Form SE-310, Invitation for Construction Services
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-2018 OSE Version)
Form SE-330, Contractor's Bid (Completed Bid Form)
Form SE-370, Notice of Intent to Award
Certificate of Procurement Authority issued by the State Fiscal Accountability Authority

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.			
OWNER (Signature)	CONTRACTOR (Signature)		
(Printed name and title)	(Printed name and title)		

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

# Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year

(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

# for the following **PROJECT**:

(Name, State Project Number, and location or address) HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads H59-6184-MJ Conway, SC

### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Horry Georgetown Technical College 2050 HWY 501 E Conway, SC 29526

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined by Title 11, Chapter 35 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

# THE CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

This version of AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 Exhibit A does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### **ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL**

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

# ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE § A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

### § A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Reserved § A.2.3.1 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.1 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.2 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.3 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.4 Reserved

§ A.2.3.2 Reserved

§ A.2.3.3 Reserved

# § A.2.4 Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain any insurance selected below.

☐ § A.2.4.1 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage Limits

# ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

# § A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.1.4 A failure by the Owner to either (i) demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section A.3, or (ii) reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section A.3, shall not

be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

# § A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

**§ A.3.2.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents, or unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

# § A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence, \$1,000,000 general aggregate, \$1,000,000 aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, \$1,000,000 personal and advertising injury, \$50,000 fire damage (any one fire), and \$5,000 medical expense (any one person) providing coverage for claims including

- damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- 1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- **.6** Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than \$1,000,000 per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability, Employers Liability, and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

**§ A.3.2.6** Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than \$100,000 each accident, \$100,000 each employee, and \$500,000 policy limit for claims, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks.

§ A.3.2.8 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than

(\$ ) per claim and

(\$ ) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than

(\$ ) per claim and

(\$ ) in the aggregate.

# § A.3.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Contractor's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of sub-sequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.3.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Subsubcontractors in the Project as insureds.

§ A.3.3.1 Gauses of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage and shall include the risks of fire (with extended coverage), explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, workmanship, or materials. (Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

**Sub-Limit** 

§ A.3.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. (Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.3.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall replace the insurance policy required under Section A.3.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project.

§ A.3.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.3.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.3.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.3.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.3.3.3 If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

§ A.3.4 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section A.3.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project.

# § A.3.4 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

SA2424 Decembed

§ A.3.4.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.4 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.4.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.4.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

Ш	g A.J.4.2.1 Neserveu
	§ A.3.4.2.2 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
	§ A.3.4.2.3 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.
	§ A.3.4.2.4 Boiler and Machinery Insurance The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance as required, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

# § A.3.5 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows: (Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Туре	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

§ A.3.5.1 Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall be written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

§ A.3.5.2 The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3 remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

§ A.3.5.3 Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

### **ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

1

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

This version of AIA Document A201®–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer ("SCOSE"). Publication of this version of AIA Document A201–2017 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2017 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction—SCOSE Version," or "AIA Document A201®–2017—SCOSE Version."

# South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA Document A201® – 2017

# General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

## for the following PROJECT:

(Name, State Project Number, and location or address)
HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads
H59-6184-MJ
Conway, SC

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, and address)
Horry Georgetown Technical College
2050 HWY 501 E
Conway, SC 29526

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined in S.C. Code Ann.§ 11-35-310.

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, and address)
Development Resource Group
4703 Oleander Drive
Myrtle Beach, SC 29575

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

This version of AIA Document A201–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A201 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2017 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer is available for review on the State of South Carolina Web site

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
- 16 PROJECT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

#### **INDEX**

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

#### **Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3** 

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

#### Access to Work

**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1

**Accident Prevention** 

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

#### **Additional Inspections and Testing**

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6** 

#### **Administration of the Contract**

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

#### Allowances

3.8

# **Applications for Payment**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10 Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4** 

#### ARCHITECT

Architect, Definition of

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,

9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,

7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,

13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,

3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,

3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,

9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

#### Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

#### **Basic Definitions**

1.1

**Bidding Requirements** 

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,

15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5

# **Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

1.8

**Building Permit** 

3.7.1

Capitalization

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

#### **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

#### **Change Orders**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

# Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

#### **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of

1.6.2, 15.1.3

#### **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

#### **Claims for Additional Cost**

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5** 

#### **Claims for Additional Time**

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6** 

# Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

#### Cleaning Up

**3.15**, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5** 

# Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2

#### **Communications**

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

# COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,

#### **Consolidation or Joinder**

15.4.4

# CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, 6

# **Construction Change Directive**, Definition of **7.3.1**

#### **Construction Change Directives**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

# **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**

**5.4**, 14.2.2.2

# **Continuing Contract Performance**

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

# CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14** 

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

#### Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

#### **Contract Sum**

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5** 

#### Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

#### Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

## Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

#### **CONTRACTOR**

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

### **Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, Contractors 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors Damages for Delay 1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 8.1.3 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, Day, Definition of 8.1.4 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations Decisions of the Architect 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work Rejection and Correction of 2.2.2, 9.7 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 9.10.4, 12.2.1 14.1 **Definitions** Contractor's Submittals 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Delays and Extensions of Time** Contractor's Superintendent **3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 3.9, 10.2.6 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5 Contractor's Supervision and Construction **Digital Data Use and Transmission** Procedures 1.7 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, **Disputes** 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Coordination and Correlation **Documents and Samples at the Site** 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 3.11 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications **Drawings**, Definition of 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11 1.1.5 Copyrights Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work Effective Date of Insurance 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 8.2.2 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1 **Emergencies Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents 10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5** 1.2 Employees, Contractor's Cost, Definition of 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 7.3.4 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Costs Equipment, Labor, or Materials 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14 **Cutting and Patching** Execution and Progress of the Work **3.14**, 6.2.5 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate

Contractor's Employees

Extensions of Time Insurance, Stored Materials 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 9.3.2 INSURANCE AND BONDS 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5 Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Intent of the Contract Documents Financial Arrangements, Owner's 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **Interest GENERAL PROVISIONS** 13.5 Interpretation 1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 **Governing Law** 13.1 Interpretations, Written Guarantees (See Warranty) 4.2.11, 4.2.12 **Hazardous Materials and Substances** Judgment on Final Award 10.2.4. **10.3** 15.4.2 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers Labor and Materials, Equipment 5.2.1 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, Indemnification 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner Labor Disputes 8.3.1 2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, Laws and Regulations 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 **Initial Decision** 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.2 15.4 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of Liens 1.1.8 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions Limitations, Statutes of 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority Limitations of Liability 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, **Injury or Damage to Person or Property** 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, **10.2.8**, 10.4 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1 Inspections Limitations of Time 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, Instructions to Bidders 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 1.1.1 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5 Materials, Hazardous Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2 10.2.4, **10.3** Instruments of Service, Definition of Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.7 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and 11.1.4, 11.2.3 Procedures of Construction Insurance, Contractor's Liability 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien Insurance, Effective Date of 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 8.2.2, 14.4.2 Mediation Insurance, Owner's Liability 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1 **Insurance, Property** Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4** 

**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

# MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

**Mutual Responsibility** 

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

#### **Notice**

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance 11.1.4, 11.2.3

**Notice of Claims** 

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

**OWNER** 

Owner, Definition of

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the 2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

**Owner's Insurance** 

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

**2.5**, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to **Award Separate Contracts** 

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9** 

Patching, Cutting and

**3.14**, 6.2.5 **Patents** 

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,

14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,

9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2** 

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2** 

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** 

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

**Progress and Completion** 

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

**Progress Payments** 

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Project Representatives Separate Contractors, Definition of 4.2.10 6.1.1 **Property Insurance** Shop Drawings, Definition of 10.2.5, 11.2 3.12.1 **Proposal Requirements Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples** 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY Site, Use of **3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 **Site Inspections** Regulations and Laws 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Site Visits, Architect's Rejection of Work 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Special Inspections and Testing Releases and Waivers of Liens 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4 Specifications, Definition of 9.3.1, 9.10.2 Representations 1.1.6 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 **Specifications** Representatives 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1 Statute of Limitations Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Stopping the Work 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Stored Materials **Review of Contract Documents and Field** 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 **Conditions by Contractor** Subcontractor, Definition of **3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 5.1.1 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and **SUBCONTRACTORS** Architect 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Subcontractors, Work by Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, by Contractor 3.12 **Subcontractual Relations Rights and Remedies 5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, Submittals 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights Submittal Schedule 3.17 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Rules and Notices for Arbitration Subrogation, Waivers of 15.4.1 6.1.1, **11.3** Safety of Persons and Property Substances, Hazardous **10.2**, 10.4 10.3 **Safety Precautions and Programs Substantial Completion** 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, Samples, Definition of 15.1.2 3.12.3 Substantial Completion, Definition of Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Schedules, Construction 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 **Sub-subcontractor**, Definition of **5.1.2** 

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

**9.2**, 9.3.1

**Schedule of Values** 

5.2.3, 5.2.4

2.3.3

Substitution of Architect

Substitutions of Materials

**Subsurface Conditions** 

3.7.4

**Successors and Assigns** 

13.2

Superintendent

**3.9**, 10.2.6

**Supervision and Construction Procedures** 

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,

7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,

9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,

15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

**Taxes** 

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

**Termination by the Contractor** 

**14.1**, 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Cause** 

5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Convenience** 

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

CONTRACT

**Tests and Inspections** 

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4** 

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,

10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,

9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,

15.1.3, 15.4

**Time Limits on Claims** 

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

**Uncovering of Work** 

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

**9.2**, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7** 

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3** 

Warrantv

**3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,

15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,

13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

#### ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

# § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

- The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract
- .2 A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect
- .3 Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.
- .4 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version.
- .5 Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

# § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 Reserved

#### § 1.1.9 Notice to Proceed

The Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence and establish the initial date of the Substantial Completion.

#### § 1.1.10 State Engineer

"State Engineer" means the person holding the position as head of the State Engineer's Office. The State Engineer's Office is created by S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-830, and is sometimes referred to in the Contract Documents as "Office of State Engineer" or "OSE." The State Engineer is also the Chief Procurement Officer for Construction, sometimes referred to in the Contract Documents as "CPOC".

### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

- § 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.
- § 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.
- § 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- § 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

#### § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

#### § 1.4 Interpretation

In the of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

- § 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.
- § 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

#### § 1.6 Notice

- § 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.
- § 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.
- § 1.6.3 Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with Section 1.6.1.

#### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation, including in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>—2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

#### § 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

#### ARTICLE 2 OWNER

# § 2.1 General

- § 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.7. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative noted in the Agreement.
- § 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 29-5-23.

#### § 2.2 Reserved

#### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

- § 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- § 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain a design professional lawfully licensed to practice, or an entity lawfully practicing, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- § 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.
- § 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in

Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. However, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner shall furnish the Contract Documents to the Contractor in digital format.

# § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

#### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

#### § 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's Representative noted in the Agreement.

- § 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

- § 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - .1 The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to (a) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (b) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (c) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions

- at the site; (d) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (e) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance.
- .2 The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this Contract.
- .3 Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Section will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the Work without additional expense to the Owner.
- § 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.
- § 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from latent errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.
- § 3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

### § 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction and provide its findings to the Owner. Unless the Owner objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

- § 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- § 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

- § 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.
- § 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- § 3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect may consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified. The Owner and Architect may, but are not obligated to, consider only those substitution requests that are in full compliance with the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:
  - .1 represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to the product specified;
  - .2 represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
  - .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be performed or changes as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's re-design costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that subsequently become apparent;
  - .4 agrees that it shall, if the substitution is approved, coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects; and
  - .5 represents that the request includes a written representation identifying any potential effect the substitution may have on Project's achievement of a Sustainable Measure or the Sustainable Objective.
- § 3.4.2.2 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.
- § 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

### § 3.5 Warranty

- § 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.
- § 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

#### § 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of S.C Code Ann. Title 12, Chapter 8, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

# § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

- § 3.7.1 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 10-1-180, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other permits, fees, and licenses by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.
- § 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.
- § 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

### § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

## § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

- § 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,
  - allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
  - .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
  - .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### § 3.9 Superintendent

- § 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent, acceptable to the Owner, and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- § 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent. Failure of the Owner to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

- § 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. Subject to any additional requirements in the Contract Documents, the schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including at a minimum (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.
- § 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.
- § 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

#### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

# § 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

- § 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

- § 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- § 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.
  - .1 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval.
  - .2 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record (EOR) prior to submittal to the State Fire Marshal. The EOR will complete the Office of State Fire Marshal (OSFM) form "Request for Fire Sprinkler System Shop Review for State Construction Projects" and submit it to OSE for signature.
  - .3 OSE will sign the form and return it to the Architect's EOR. The EOR will submit a copy of the signed form with the approved shop drawings to OSFM for review and approval; and, forward a copy of each to OSE.
  - .4 Upon receipt of the OSFM approval letter, the EOR will forward a copy of the letter to the Owner, Contractor, Architect, and OSE.
  - Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to OSFM.
- § 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.
- § 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.
- § 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.
- § 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

- § 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.10.2 The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.13 Use of Site

- § 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.
- § 3.13.2 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

# § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

- § 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.
- § 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

# § 3.15 Cleaning Up

- § 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.
- § 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings,

Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

#### § 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

### ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

#### § 4.1 General

- § 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.
- § 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

- § 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents. Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a "reasonable time" is understood to mean no more than ten (10) days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.
- § 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect's design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work completed and correlated with the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.
- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.
- § 4.2.11 The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the other party with a copy of the request. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, and will not show partiality to either. Except in the case of interpretations resulting in omissions, defects, or errors in the Instruments of Service or perpetuating omissions, defects or errors in the Instruments of Service, the Architect will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith. If either party disputes the Architect's interpretation or

decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

#### ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

#### § 5.1 Definitions

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

#### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

- § 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, within fourteen (14) days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner may notify the Contractor whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or service.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.
- § 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing, accompanied by supporting information.
- § 5.2.5 A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3021. A proposed substitute for a listed subcontractor shall also be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth in Section 5.2.3.
- § 5.2.6 A Contractor may substitute one prospective subcontractor for another, with the approval of the Owner as follows:

- .1 If the Contractor requests the substitution, the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the substitution.
- **.2** If the Owner requests the substitution, the Owner is responsible for any resulting increased costs to the Contractor.

#### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

- § 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein, or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.
- § 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.1.6, 7.3.3, 7.5, 13.1, 13.9, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.7.
- § 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2 and 13.5 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.7, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2 and 13.5 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.7, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.
- § 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Section 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

# § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

- § 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that
  - assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
  - .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.
- § 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.
- § 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

- § 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.
- § 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

# ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

#### § 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

- § 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.
- § 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- § 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

#### § 6.1.4 Reserved

# § 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

- § 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.
- § 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.
- **§ 6.2.4** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- **§ 6.2.5** The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

#### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

#### § 7.1 General

- § 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.
- § 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.
- § 7.1.4 If a change in the Work provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the amount of such adjustment must be computed and documented in writing. In order to facilitate evaluation of proposals or claims for increases and decreases to the Contract Sum, all proposals or claims, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. The amount of the adjustment must approximate the actual cost to the Contractor and all costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.1.5, all adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, home office overhead or profit.
- § 7.1.5 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:
  - 1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, seventeen (17%) percent of the Contractor's actual costs.
  - .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, ten (10%) percent of each Subcontractor's actual costs (not including the Subcontractor's overhead and profit).
  - **.3** For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, seventeen (17%) percent of the Subcontractor's actual costs.
  - .4 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.4.

The percentages cited above shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations.

- § 7.1.6 The procedures described in Sections 7.1.4 and 7.1.5 shall be used to calculate any adjustment in the Contract Sum, including without limitation an adjustment permitted under Articles 7, 9, 14, or 15.
- § 7.1.7 If a change in the Work requires an adjustment to the Contract Sum that exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.9 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed until approved in writing by the OSE.
- § 7.1.8 Any change in the Work initiated after the declaration of Substantial Completion must be approved in writing by the OSE regardless of the amount of the change or the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification.

#### § 7.2 Change Orders

- § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument, using the OSE Construction Change Order form, prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:
  - .1 The change in the Work;

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- § 7.2.2 At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.1.4 and 7.1.5. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fourteen (14) days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.5.
- § 7.2.3 If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditure associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

- § 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- § 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.
- § 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
  - .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum if properly itemized and substantiating data is not available to permit evaluation;
  - .2 Unit prices specified in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, subject to adjustment if any, as provided in Section 9.1.2;
  - .3 Cost and a percentage fee, calculated as described in Sections 7.1.4 and 7.1.5;
  - .4 in another manner as the parties may agree; or
  - **.5** As provided in Section 7.3.4.
- § 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.1.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:
  - .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
  - .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
  - **.3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
  - .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change.

- § 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- § 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual cost including overhead and profit as confirmed by the Architect from the Schedule of Values.
- § 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

# § 7.5 Pricing Data and Audit

#### § 7.5.1 Cost or Pricing Data

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000 [Reference S.C. Code Ann. §§ 11-35-1830 and 11-35-2220, and SC Code Ann. Reg 19-445.2120]. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

§ 7.5.2 Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

#### § 7.5.3 Records Retention

As used in Section 7.5, the term "Records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data of a Change Order that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.5.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

#### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

#### § 8.2 Progress and Completion

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly commence the Work prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.
- § 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

#### § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, provided the delay:
  - .1 is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, and
  - .2 is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

# § 9.1 Contract Sum

- § 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.
- § 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

#### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

- § 9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect within ten (10) days of full execution of the Agreement, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.
- § 9.2.2 As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible. The breakdown, being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner, shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:
  - .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
  - .2 the total value of the Work;
  - .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
  - .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
  - .5 the current percent completed, and amount billed.
- § 9.2.3 Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to provide sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

#### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

- § 9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require (such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers), and shall reflect retainage as provided for in the Contract Documents.
- § 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- § 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.
- § 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing, provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.
- § 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or AIA Document A201\*-2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007, and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA Document

A201\*-2017. Copyright © 2016 and 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo,

encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

# § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted, the accompanying current construction schedule, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; or (3) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

### § 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect shall withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.
- § 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by

joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

# § 9.6 Progress Payments

- § 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.
- § 9.6.2 Pursuant to S.C. Ann. §§ 29-6-10 through 29-6-60, the Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.
- § 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.
- § 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

### § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

# § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

- § 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive written list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, the Owner, and any other party the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - .1 If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
  - .2 If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
  - .3 Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Substantial Completion inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.
- § 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- § 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner for its written acceptance of responsibilities assigned in the Certificate and a copy of the signed Certificate shall be delivered to the Contractor. Upon such acceptance, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.6 If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.
- § 9.8.7 The Owner may not occupy the Work until all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and delivered to the Owner.

#### § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

- § 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.
- § 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

- § 9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, the Owner, and any other party the Architect or the Owner choose will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.
  - 1 If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
  - .2 If the Contractor does not achieve Final Completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.
  - .3 If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion inspection.
- § 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect:
  - .1 an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied,
  - a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect,
  - **.3** a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents,
  - .4 consent of surety, if any, to final payment,
  - .5 documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties.
  - .6 if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner,
  - .7 required Training Manuals,
  - .8 equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
  - any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided, and
  - 10. one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.
- § 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to

certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

- § 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from
  - .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
  - .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
  - .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.
- § 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

# § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

- § 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to
  - .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
  - .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- § 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

## § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

# § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

- § 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such a material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- § 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up. In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the rights of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 10.3.3 The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.
- § 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.
- § 10.3.5 In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

# § 10.3.6 Reserved

#### § 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on

account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. The Contractor shall immediately give the Owner and Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five (5) days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen (14) days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

#### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

# § 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

- § 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.
- § 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.
- § 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.
- § 11.1.4 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Owner in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall not be equitably adjusted. In the event the Contractor fails to procure coverage, the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner to the extent the loss to the Contractor (including Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors) would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Contractor. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by a Change Order. If the Contractor does not provide written notice, and the Owner is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Contractor to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.
- § 11.1.5 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner and all additional insureds of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner: (1) the Owner, upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall not be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner to the extent any loss to the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Owner purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

# § 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

#### § 11.2.2 Reserved

# § 11.2.3 Reserved

# § 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

# § 11.3.3 Limitation on the Owner's Waiver of Subrogation

South Carolina law prohibits the State from indemnifying a private party. Accordingly, and notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, including but not limited to Sections 11.3.1, 11.3.2. and 11.4, the Owner cannot and does not waive subrogation to the extent any losses are covered by insurance provided by the South Carolina Insurance Reserve Fund.

## § 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

# § 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Contractors as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Owner their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Owner shall make payments to their consultants and separate contractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Owner shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Owner does not object, the Contractor shall settle the loss and the Owner shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Contractor shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Owner timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Contractor may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

§ 11.5.3 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no

other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

# § 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation/inspection and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a Separate Contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

#### § 12.2 Correction of Work

# § 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

.1 If the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

#### § 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

- § 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.
- § 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.
- § 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2 unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- § 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

# § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

# ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

## § 13.1 Governing Law

- § 13.1.1 The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.
- § 13.1.2 This Contract is formed pursuant to and governed by the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code and is deemed to incorporate all applicable provisions thereof and the ensuing regulations.

# § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

# § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

- § 13.3.1 Unless expressly provided otherwise, duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- § 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.
- § 13.3.3 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:
  - 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;
  - 3.5 Warranty
  - 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
  - 3.18 Indemnification
  - 7.5 Pricing Data and Audit
  - A.3.2.2 Contractor's Liability Insurance (A101, Exhibit A)
  - A.3.5 Performance and Payment Bond (A101, Exhibit A)
  - 15.1.7 Claims for Listed Damages
  - 15.1.8 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect
  - 15.6 Dispute Resolution
  - 15.6.5 Service of Process

# § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Owner and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that they may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

- Inspection, Special Inspections, and testing requirements, if any, as required by the ICC series of Building Codes shall be purchased by the Owner.
- .2 Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.
- § 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.
- § 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall be deducted from future Applications of Payment.
- § 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.
- § 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- § 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

# § 13.5 Interest

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by S.C. Code Ann. §§ 29-6-10 through 29-6-60. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

# § 13.6 Procurement of Materials by Owner

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items.

#### § 13.7 Interpretation of Building Codes

As required by S.C. Code Ann. § 10-1-180, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

# § 13.8 Minority Business Enterprises

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly

status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

#### § 13.9 Illegal Immigration

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractor's language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractor's language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at <a href="https://www.procurement.sc.gov">www.procurement.sc.gov</a>)

## § 13.10 Drug-Free Workplace

The Contractor must comply with the Drug-Free Workplace Act, S.C. Code Ann. §§ 44-107-10, et seq. The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 44-107-20(1).

#### § 13.11 False Claims

According to S.C. Code Ann. § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

#### § 13.12 Prohibited Acts

It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

# § 13.13 Open Trade (Jun 2015)

During the contract term, including any renewals or extensions, Contractor will not engage in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-5300.

#### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute

in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

- § 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.
- § 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

## § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

- § 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
  - .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
  - .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
  - .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
  - 4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- § 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:
  - .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
  - .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
  - .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.
- § 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.
- § 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.
- § 14.2.5 If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor's default was excusable, or that the termination for cause was affected by any other error, then Owner and Contractor agree that the termination shall be conclusively deemed to be one for the convenience of the Owner, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for in Section 14.4.

#### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

- § 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.
- § 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

# § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

- § 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.
- § 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
  - 1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
  - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
  - .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
  - .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.
- § 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and any other adjustments otherwise set forth in the Agreement.
- § 14.4.4 Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.
- § 14.4.5 Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:
  - .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or State Fiscal Accountability Authority or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
  - .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the Work has been restored;
  - .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated Work; and
  - .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

# ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

# § 15.1.2 Reserved

# § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the Claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.6.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its Claim.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Architect is required.

# § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

- § 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Architect's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

# § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

# § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

- § 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.
- § 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.
  - .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
  - For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule and days the Contractor was already scheduled to work. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
  - 3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all Claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.
- § 15.1.6.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the work, and the number of days increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.
- § 15.1.6.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

#### § 15.1.7 Claims for Listed Damages

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

- § 15.1.7.1 For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.5 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.
- § 15.1.7.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.5 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14.
- § 15.1.7.3 Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

#### § 15.1.8 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

- § 15.2 Reserved
- § 15.3 Reserved
- § 15.4 Reserved

#### § 15.5 Claim and Disputes - Duty of Cooperation, Notice, and Architects Initial Decision

- § 15.5.1 Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize Claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If Claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such Claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.
- § 15.5.2 Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address Claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.
- § 15.5.3 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

- § 15.5.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.
- § 15.5.5 The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4 or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.
- § 15.5.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

#### § 15.6 Dispute Resolution

- § 15.6.1 If a Claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one (21) days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.
- § 15.6.2 If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina's Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all Claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United States Constitution.
- § 15.6.3 If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the Claim. If the Claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.
- § 15.6.4 Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

# § 15.6.5 Service of Process

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any Claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other

manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.
ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

# **SE-355**

# PERFORMANCE BOND

			l name or legal title and address of Contractor)
Name: Address:			
hereinafter ref Name:			address of principal place of business of Surety)
Address:			
hereinafter cal	lled the "surety", are jointly	and severally held	and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)
Name:	Horry Georgetown Techn	ical College	
Address:	2050 U-501, Conway, SC	_	
of the Bond to	Perred to as "Agency", or its to which payment to be we so, successors and assigns, jo	ll and truly made,	gns, the sum of(\$), being the sum the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, firmly by these presents.
	<u>.</u>		entered into a contract with Agency to construct
State Proj	ect Name: HGTC-Conway	Campus Renovation	on of Parking Lots and Roads
State Proj	ect Number: <u>H59-6184-MJ</u>		
Brief Des <u>Cam</u> ı		Work includes mil	lling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway
in accordance	with Drawings and Specific	cations prepared by	(Insert full name and address of A/E)
Name:	Development Resource Group		
Address:	4703 Oleander Drive, My		77
which agreem	ent is by reference made a p	part hereof, and is h	pereinafter referred to as the Contract.
			ng to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.
DATED this	day ofhall be no earlier than Date of Cor	, 2	BOND NUMBER
(SI	nall be no earlier than Date of Col	ntraci)	
CONTRACT	OR		SURETY
By:			By:
		(Seal)	(Seal)
Print Name:			Print Name:
Print Title: _			Print Title:
			(Attach Power of Attorney)
Witness:			Witness:

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

# PERFORMANCE BOND

## NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

- 1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- 2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.
- 3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
- 3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or
- **3.2** The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.
- **4.** The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:
- **4.1** Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or
- **4.2** Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
- 4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or
- **4.4** Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:
  - **4.4.1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or
  - **4.4.2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.
- **5.** Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:
- **5.1** Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or
- **5.2** Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.
- **5.3** The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.
- 6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

- **6.1** If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4 and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.
- **6.2** Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.
- 7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:
- 7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and
- 7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and
- 7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and
- 7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- **8.** The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.
- **9.** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- **10.** Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.
- 11. Definitions
- 11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor si entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.
- 11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

# **SE-357**

# **LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND**

DATED this	KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that (Insert full a	name or legal title and address of Contractor)	
hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and (Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)  Name: Address:  hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)  Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526  hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of	Name:		
Name: Address:  hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)  Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526  hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of (S), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.  WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with Agency to construct  State Project Name: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/R)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this	Address:		
Name: Address:  hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)  Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526  hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of (S), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.  WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with Agency to construct  State Project Name: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/R)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this	harainaftar referred to as "Contractor" and a set fill and a	Allows Continued along Charity of Control	
Address:  hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)  Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526  hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of G. S., being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.  WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with Agency to construct  State Project Namie: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus  in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this			
hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)  Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526  Horriafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of			
Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526  hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of	radioss.		
hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of	hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held a	and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)	
hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.  WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with Agency to construct State Project Name: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of, 2 BOND NUMBER  (Shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)  CONTRACTOR SURETY  By: (Seal)  Print Name: Print Name:  Print Title: (Attach Power of Attorney)	Name: Horry Georgetown Technical College		
of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.  WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated	Address: 2050 US-501, Conway, SC, 29526		
WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with Agency to construct  State Project Name: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this	of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the	he Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors,	
State Project Name: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of	administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, f	firmly by these presents.	
State Project Name: HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads  State Project Number: H59-6184-MJ  Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of	WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated	entered into a contract with Agency to construct	
Brief Description of Awarded Work: Work includes milling, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway campus in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group  Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of			
in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)  Name: Development Resource Group Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this	State Project Number: <u>H59-6184-MJ</u>		
Name: Development Resource Group Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this		ing, repaving, and restriping road and parking lots on the Conway	
Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577  which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of, 2 BOND NUMBER  (shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)  CONTRACTOR SURETY  By: (Seal)  Print Name: Print Title:  (Attach Power of Attorney)	in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (	(Insert full name and address of A/E)	
which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.  IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this	Name: <u>Development Resource Group</u>		
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of, 2 BOND NUMBER	Address: 4703 Oleander Drive, Myrtle Beach, SC 29577		
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of, 2 BOND NUMBER			
each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of, 2 BOND NUMBER	which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is he	reinafter referred to as the Contract.	
each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.  DATED this day of, 2 BOND NUMBER			
CONTRACTOR  By:  (Seal)  Print Name:  Print Title:  (Shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)  SURETY  By:  (Seal)  Print Name:  Print Title:  (Attach Power of Attorney)			
CONTRACTOR  By:  (Seal)  Print Name:  Print Title:  (Shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)  SURETY  By:  (Seal)  Print Name:  Print Title:  (Attach Power of Attorney)	DATED this day of 2	DOND NUMBER	
By:	(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)	BOND NUMBER	
(Seal)  Print Name: Print Name:  Print Title: (Attach Power of Attorney)	CONTRACTOR	SURETY	
(Seal)  Print Name: Print Name:  Print Title: (Attach Power of Attorney)	Bv:	By:	
Print Title:  (Attach Power of Attorney)			
(Attach Power of Attorney)	Print Name:	Print Name:	
(Attach Power of Attorney)	Duint Title	Drint Title	
W/A	Time file;	(Attach Power of Attorney)	
witness: witness:	Witness:	Witness:	
	(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)		

# LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

- 1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- 2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
- 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
- 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
- 3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
- **4.** With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
- 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
- **4.2** A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
- 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of o ne year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
- **5.** When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
- 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
- **5.2** Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
- 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

- **6.** Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.
- 7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
- **8.** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- 9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.
- 10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.
- 11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
- 12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

#### 13. DEFINITIONS

- 13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.
- **13.2** Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.
- **13.3** Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

2020 Edition SE-380 CHANGE ORDER NO.:\_\_\_\_ CHANGE ORDER TO DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONTRACT **AGENCY:** Horry Georgetown Technical College **PROJECT NAME:** HGTC-Conway Campus Renovation of Parking Lots and Roads PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6184-MJ CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTRACT DATE: \_\_\_\_ **This Contract is changed as follows:** (Insert description of change in space provided below) ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM: **Original Contract Sum:** 2. Change in Contract Sum by previously approved Change Orders: \$ 0.00 3. **Contract Sum prior to this Change Order** 4. **Amount of this Change Order:** \$ 0.00 5. New Contract Sum, including this Change Order: ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME:

- 1. Original Substantial Completion Date:
- 2. Sum of previously approved increases and decreases in Days:

  Days
- 3. Change in Days for this Change Order Days
- 4. Total Number of Days added to this Contract including this Change Order 0 Days
- 5. New Substantial Completion Date:

**CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE:** 

BY:		Date:
	(Signature of Representative)	

# A/E RECOMMENDATION FOR ACCEPTANCE:

Print Name of Representative:

Print Name or Representative:

# AGENCY ACCEPTANCE AND CERTIFICATION:

I certify that the Agency has authorized, unencumbered funds available for obligation to this contract.

Change is within Agency Construction Contract Change Order Certification of:

APPROVED BY:\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ DATE:\_\_\_\_\_\_

# SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING TO OSE

- . SE-380, fully completed and signed by the Contractor, A/E and Agency;
- Detailed back-up information, with OH&P shown, from the Contractor/Subcontractor(s) that justifies the costs and schedule changes shown.
- 3. If any item exceeds Agency certification, OSE will approved the SE-380 and return to Agency.



# 2007 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

**DIVISION 400** 

SECTION 401 HOT MIXED ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT SECTION 403 HMA SURFACE COURSE

**DIVISION 600** 

SECTION 625 PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS FAST DRY WATERBORNE PAINT

401.1 401.2.1.1

# **DIVISION 400**

# **ASPHALT PAVEMENTS**

# **SECTION 401**

# **HOT MIXED ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT**

#### 401.1 Description

- This section contains specifications for the materials, equipment, construction, measurement, and payment for hot mixed asphalt (HMA) base courses, intermediate courses, and surface courses, regardless of gradation of mineral aggregates or the kind, type, and amount of binder or additives.
- Also included in this section are the operations carried out on new and existing asphalt pavements such as milling, surface planing, and full depth HMA patching of asphalt pavement. These operations are performed to repair deteriorated pavement or segregated pavement, remove wheel ruts and other surface irregularities, and provide or restore the appropriate cross-slope to the pavement indicated in the Plans or as instructed by the RCE. Installation of milled-in rumble strips is also included in this section.

#### 401.2 Materials

#### 401.2.1 Binder and Additives

#### 401.2.1.1 General

Use binder conforming to all of the requirements of AASHTO M 320 and meeting the performance grading within the following table unless otherwise noted in the Contract. Use binder from sources listed on the most recent edition of SCDOT Qualified Product List 37. When required, use polymer modified binder consisting of a neat binder modified with an elastomer polymer producing a binder complying with the requirements of a PG76-22 as specified in AASHTO M 320 with the addition of a maximum phase angle of 75 degrees when testing unaged binder in accordance with AASHTO T 320. Use neat binder meeting the requirements for PG64-22 or PG76-22 consisting of production "straight-run" materials that have not been "air-blown" or blended with acid. Use elastomer polymer consisting of a styrene-butadiene (SB), styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS), or styrene-butadiene-rubber (SBR). Thoroughly blend the composite materials at the asphalt refinery or terminal before being loaded into the transport vehicle. Use polymer modified binder that is heat and storage stable.

401.2.1.1 401.2.2.3

Performance Graded Binder		
Type Facility	Intermediate	Surface
Interstates	PG64-22	PG76-22
Primary and Secondary Routes	PG64-22	PG64-22
Critical Areas	PG76-22	PG76-22

# 401.2.1.2 Liquid Anti-Stripping Agent

When permitted and used, use liquid anti-stripping agents (ASA) as an asphalt anti-stripping additive in HMA mixes according to the requirements of **SC-M-402**. Use a liquid ASA that has been blended at the binder supplier's terminal at the percentage recommended by the supplier of the liquid ASA and verified during the SCDOT mix design approval process.

#### 401.2.1.3 Hydrated Lime

Use hydrated lime as an asphalt anti-stripping additive in HMA mixes according to the requirements of **SC-M-402** unless a liquid ASA is permitted and used in accordance with **Subsection 401.2.1.2**. Use hydrated lime conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 303, Type 1 from suppliers listed on the most recent edition of *SCDOT Qualified Product List 39*.

# 401.2.2 Aggregates

# 401.2.2.1 Mineral Aggregates

Use mineral aggregate that is composed of fine aggregate or a combination of coarse and fine aggregate. Meet the gradation requirements for coarse and fine aggregates that are specified in the tables entitled Gradation of Coarse Aggregates and Gradation of Fine Aggregates located in the Appendix of these specifications. Blend aggregates through separate bins at the cold elevator feeders and not in the stockpile. Coarse aggregate is defined as the portion of the total aggregate retained on a No. 4 sieve, and fine aggregate is the portion passing a No. 4 sieve. Before Department approval may be given for their individual use, provide fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and any additives in combination with the specified percentage of binder meeting the requirements of the tests specified. In any mix, use aggregates with a combined effective specific gravity of 2.90 or less. Marine limestone use is restricted for surface and intermediate courses as outlined under Sections 402 and 403.

#### 401.2.2.2 Mineral Filler

Use mineral filler that conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M 17.

# 401.2.2.3 Fine Aggregates

Use fine aggregate consisting of sand, stone, slag, gravel, screenings, or a combination of sand and screenings from sources listed on the most recent edition of SCDOT Qualified Product List 1. Use fine aggregate that is uni-

401.2.2.3.1 401.2.2.4

formly graded from coarse to fine, is free of lumps of clay, loam, or other foreign matter and does not have a coating of an injurious material. The RCE will sample the stockpiled materials at the plant site to ensure compliance with these requirements.

#### 401.2.2.3.1 Sand

Use sand consisting of hard, sharp, angular grains of quartz or other durable rock, free from excessive quantities of clay or other deleterious substances, and containing not more than 10.0% total material passing the No. 200 sieve with a maximum of 6.0% clay, except as indicated below. Determine the amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve using SC-T-5. Determine the percent of clay using SC-T-34. Use sand that is free of clay balls, and if it has any clay contained within it, the clay is uniformly dispersed throughout the material. Excavate, blend, and stockpile the sand so that a uniform product is provided. When sands are blended, one of the sands may contain a maximum of 12.0% minus No. 200 material; however, do not exceed 10.0% total material passing the No. 200 sieve with a maximum of 6.0% clay in the composite blend.

# 401.2.2.3.2 Screenings

Use screenings consisting of hard, sharp, angular grains of durable materials produced from stone, slag, or gravel meeting the quality requirements of coarse aggregate under **Subsection 401.2.2.4**. When 15.0% or less screenings are used in a mix, do not use screenings containing more than 35% passing the No. 200 sieve as determined by **SC-T-5**. When more than 15.0% screenings are used in a mix, do not use screenings containing more than 15.0% passing the No. 200 sieve as determined by **SC-T-5**. Do not use screenings containing an excessive amount of flaky, micaceous, or other injurious particles. Use regular screenings having a sand equivalent value greater than 40 as determined by AASHTO T 176. When used, ensure that marine limestone screenings or fines contained in a crusher-run material produced from marine limestone material have a sand equivalent of 28 or greater as determined by AASHTO T 176.

#### 401.2.2.4 Coarse Aggregate

- Use coarse aggregate from sources that appear on the most recent edition of *SCDOT Qualified Product List 2* and are shown as approved for HMA or are otherwise approved by the MRE. Use coarse aggregate consisting of clean, washed, tough, durable particles of crushed stone, gravel, or approved crushed slag free from an excess of soft or laminated pieces, disintegrated particles, and vegetable or other deleterious substances and free from aggregate coated with soil or other objectionable matter. Where slag is used, use dry slag having a weight of not less than 75 pounds per cubic foot.
- Unless otherwise specified in SC-M-402, the following aggregate requirements apply. Use crushed stone or gravel having an abrasion loss of not more than 60.0% determined by AASHTO T 96 unless otherwise noted. Use slag that has an abrasion loss of not more than 45.0% as determined by

401.2.2.6.1

AASHTO T 96. Use aggregates with not more than 10% flat and elongated particles based on a 5:1 ratio following **SC-T-77**.

- Before use in an HMA mixture, test stockpiled slag for expansion following ASTM D 4792 and use material with an average total volumetric expansion of less than 0.50% at the completion of the curing period. Cure stockpiles not meeting the expansion criterion for an additional 2 months minimum before re-testing.
- When the stockpiled material has been aged and passes the volumetric expansion requirements, provide the AME with a certification stating that the material has been cured according to specifications and an HMA mix design for verification. The AME will assign a stockpile number to the stockpile after reviewing the required certification. Age all steel slag used for mix designs in accordance with this specification.

#### 401.2.2.5 Crusher-Run Material

- When using crusher-run material in HMA, use material produced from areas in the quarry that does not allow the possibility of intrusion of overburden, dirt, sap rock, or any other deleterious material.
- The AME will review for approval the process for manufacturing the crusher-run material and the quality control program for controlling production. Utilize a manufacturing process that ensures that a consistent gradation is maintained. Verify this consistent gradation using quality control tests performed by the producer on a daily basis. Make available to the AME all test results upon request.
- Use coarse aggregate in the crusher-run material that is free of clay coatings or other harmful films. Use fines in the crusher-run that meet the quality requirements specified for screenings, including the sand equivalent requirement. Crusher-run material does not require screening before entering the cold feed bin(s) provided a uniform mixture is being produced. If segregation of the finished mixture is evident, the AME may require the crusher-run material to be screened into a coarse and a fine size before entering the cold feed bin(s).

## 401.2.2.6 Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

#### 401.2.2.6.1 General

- 1 Ensure that the RAP meets one of the following categories:
  - Category 1: Milled RAP asphalt material milled from Interstate, US Highway or Primary routes.
  - Category 2: Production Returns material generated from plant waste, i.e., start-up / shut down material or Random RAP – crushed and screened material removed from secondary routes, private paving projects and/or plant overruns / rejected loads.

401.2.2.6.2 401.2.2.6.4

# 401.2.2.6.2 Stockpile Approval

Perform extraction tests at a rate of 1 per 1000 tons of RAP, with a minimum of 3 tests per stockpile. Process the RAP in such a manner that all particles pass a 2-inch screen before entering the plant, and are free of foreign matter or other contaminations. RAP particles retained on the 2-inch screen may be re-crushed in a manner that does not result in further degradation of the aggregates. Separate stockpiles of RAP material by categories. Erect and maintain a sign satisfactory to the AME on each stockpile to identify the category. Assure that no deleterious material is allowed in any stockpile.

#### 401.2.2.6.3 Records

- Maintain at the plant site a record system for all RAP stockpiles. Include at a minimum the following:
  - Stockpile identification and a sketch of all stockpile areas at the plant site.
  - RAP category (project, state route, plant waste, rejected loads).
  - Origin, dates milled, and the approximate number of tons in the stockpile.
  - All extraction test results.
- At the plant site, make available to the RCE and AME the RAP stockpile records. The RCE or AME may reject by visual inspection any stockpiles that are not kept clean and free of foreign materials.

#### 401.2.2.6.4 Composition of Recycled Mixture

- Use recycled HMA meeting all applicable requirements contained in the specifications, except as indicated herein. Submit samples of RAP and additives proposed for use in the recycled HMA to the AME at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the work. Submit a minimum of 50 pounds of representative milled/processed material along with the RAP stockpile records and the asphalt mix design approval request on forms approved by the AME.
- If milled material from a project is not available, submit at least 10 cores that are between 6 and 8 inches in diameter, sliced at the proposed milling depth that is representative of the material to be milled. In addition, perform a minimum of 6 extraction tests on cored roadway samples from random locations before submitting an asphalt mix design approval request. Submit extraction test results and cores representing the material to be milled with the asphalt mix design request. Ensure that the number of roadway cores obtained is sufficient to represent the entire length of roadway to be milled taking into consideration the length of the project, changing roadway conditions, etc. Conform all HMA to the job mix formulas approved by the MRE within the tolerance range specified.
- Use a final product with a maximum calculated recovered combined absolute viscosity at 140°F of 8,000 poises as determined by **SC-T-95** and AASHTO T 202.

401.2.2.6.4 401.2.2.6.6

Do not use softening agents, asphalt modifiers, rejuvenators, or recycling agents. Do not use RAP in any HMA mixture that requires or otherwise uses polymer-modified binder.

The AME will make random project inspections so that samples of recycled HMA can be obtained for checking the recovered absolute viscosity of the binder. For the maximum absolute viscosity at 140°F of the binder recovered from the field samples, do not exceed 14,000 poises.

#### 401.2.2.6.5 Non-Fractionated RAP

- In addition to the limits below, further limit RAP to 15% maximum when introduced in the hot elevator.
- RAP stockpiles may contain RAP from sources indicated by the category and cannot be replenished once approved.
- When used in HMA, do not exceed the maximum amounts of RAP in mixes shown in the following table.

Tune Miv	Maximum % RAP	
Type Mix	Category 1	Category 2
Surface Type B	10	10
Surface Types CM, C, and D	20	10
Intermediate Type B	15	10
Intermediate Type C	25	10
Asphalt Base Types A & B	30	10

#### 401.2.2.6.6 Fractionated RAP

- Mechanically separate RAP materials into appropriate sizes using a high frequency separation device.
- Provide a QC plan approved by the AME, a fractionation device approved by the AME, and sufficient cold feed bins (one per RAP fractionation size) to handle the fine (passing No. 4 or ¼-inch sieve) and coarse material(s) generated during the fractionation process.
- In addition to the limits in the table below, further limit RAP to 15% maximum when introduced in the hot elevator.
- <sup>4</sup> RAP stockpiles may contain RAP from sources as indicated by the category and may be replenished with RAP from sources of that same category.
- When used in HMA, do not exceed the maximum amounts of RAP in mixes shown in the following table.

401.2.2.6.6 401.2.2.8.2

Turna Milir	Maximum % RAP	
Type Mix	Category 1	Category 2
Surface Type E Asphalt Base Types C & D	15 *	10 *
Surface Type B	15	10
Surface Types CM, C, and D	20	20
Intermediate Type B	25	10
Intermediate Type C (Binder Type 2)	25	25
Asphalt Base Types A & B	30	30

<sup>\*</sup> Fine RAP only

# 401.2.2.7 Crushed Glass

1 Crushed glass is permitted for use as an aggregate in HMA Aggregate Base Types A and B and Intermediate Type C. When used in these mixes, limit crushed glass to a maximum of 15% by weight of total aggregate. Do not exceed the limits of crushed glass in the following table.

Sieve	% Passing
3/8-inch	100.0
No. 200	8.0 max.

When the stockpiled material is included in an HMA mix design, present a certification to the AME, along with the mix design for verification, stating that the material meets the required specifications. A stockpile number will be assigned to the stockpile after receiving the proper certification documents

#### 401.2.2.8 Shingles

# 401.2.2.8.1 General

- Shingles are permitted in HMA Aggregate Base Types A and B, Intermediate Type C, and Surface Types C and D.
- If shingles are used, produce a uniform and reacted asphalt mixture of compatible paving grade binder, quality fine and coarse aggregates, anti-strip additive, and shredded shingles.

# 401.2.2.8.2 Amount of Shingles in the Mixture

Limit the amount of the shingles used in each mix in accordance of the job mix formula requirements for that mix. When used, utilize 3% to 8% shingles by the total weight of the aggregate.

401.2.2.8.6

#### 401.2.2.8.3 Shredded Shingles

Utilize shredded shingles that are produced primarily from the processing of shingles at a processing facility or during delivery to a landfill. Use shingles that are produced by ambient temperature grinding processes only. Optionally, use shingles of multiple types from multiple sources if the overall blend of shingles meets the gradation requirements. Ensure that the manufacturer of the roofing shingles has removed all debris such as nails, wood, metal, dirt, large stones, etc. and has rendered the materials to a particle size of less than ½ inch. Provide delivered material 99.7% (by weight) free of any debris.

#### 401.2.2.8.4 Gradation

Use shingles that meet the requirements in the following table when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 27.

Sieve Size	% Passing
1/2-inch	100.0
No. 4	70.0 – 95.0
No. 100	15.0 max.
No. 200	7.00 max.

Do not exceed ½ inch for the length of the individual shingle particles. Use shingles that are sufficiently dry to be free flowing and to prevent foaming when blended with the hot binder. Ensure that the shingles are free of all chemicals, oils, or any other hazardous materials (e.g., asbestos). Only accept shredded shingles with a certification from the shingle supplier that the material conforms to these specifications.

#### 401.2.2.8.5 Mix Design

- Use the method of mix design described in **SC-T-80** for the design of HMA containing shingles. After heating the aggregates to the proper temperatures and approximately 1 hour before the addition of the binder, add the proper amount of the shingles (e.g., 8% of total weight of the aggregate or 0.080 x total weight of aggregate), mix thoroughly, and place the mix back in the oven. After approximately an additional 1-hour, add the required amount of the binder and mix. Check the temperature of the mixture to ensure that it has reached the compaction temperature before applying the compactive effort.
- During the mix design verification, approval of the mixture will be based on the calculated absolute viscosity of the mixture. Use material with a recovered absolute viscosity at 140°F less than 12,000 poises as determined by **SC-T-95** and AASHTO T 202.

#### 401.2.2.8.6 Extraction

Perform the extraction process in accordance with requirements described in these specifications. Follow the testing procedures described in **SC-T-75** to

401.2.3.4

obtain the binder content of the mixture.

## 401.2.3 Composition of Mixture

#### 401.2.3.1 Submission of Materials and Job Mix Formula

- Provide all asphalt mix designs for approval by the MRE. Prepare the mix designs in a laboratory approved by the AME following **SC-T-82**. Ensure that technicians designing mixes are certified as a Level 2S, HMA Mix Design Technician. Use a mix with the appropriate materials that complies with all specifications. Prepare mix designs following **SC-T-80** and AASHTO T 312.
- In the job mix formula, indicate a single definite percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve and a single definite percentage of binder contained in the mixture. This percentage of binder is the percentage recovered by **SC-T-64** or **SC-T-75** and does not include any binder that may be absorbed in the aggregates. If an anti-stripping agent or other additives are required, in the job mix formula, indicate the percent of each to be incorporated in the mixture.
- Submit the proposed mix design formula in writing and obtain the approval of MRE for the intended source of materials before starting any work or producing any mixture for acceptance.
- The AME may make adjustments in the submitted job mix formula and if so, will provide advice as to the job mix formula to be used.

#### 401.2.3.2 Gradation Test Method

Determine the gradation of HMA indicated in SC-M-400.

#### **401.2.3.3 Tolerances**

Conform mixtures controlled and accepted according to the standard procedure to the tolerances listed in the table below. Do not use any job mix formula, with or without the tolerances, outside of the master range provided in **SC-M-402** unless otherwise stated.

Sieve Size % Passing	Intermediate Courses	Surface Courses
3/8-inch & larger	± 7.0%	± 7.0%
No. 4	± 6.0%	± 7.0%
No. 8	± 6.0%	± 6.0%
No. 30	± 5.0%	± 5.0%
No. 100	± 4.0%	± 4.0%
No. 200	± 2.0%	± 2.0%

#### 401.2.3.4 Moisture Susceptibility

Subject all intermediate and surface courses to the indirect tensile strength (ITS) test during the mix design and during actual production of the mix.

401.2.3.4 401.2.4

Conduct the test in accordance with SC-T-70.

Use intermediate and surface courses with a minimum wet conditioned strength of 65.0 psi and a minimum tensile strength ratio (TSR) of 85.0% during mix design.

- Resubmit the HMA job mix request for mixtures that do not meet the minimum wet conditioned strength or minimum TSR requirements.
- Specimens may be molded in the field anytime during construction to determine the moisture susceptibility of an asphalt mix. Produce HMA having a minimum wet conditioned strength of 60.0 psi and a minimum TSR of 80.0% after plant mixing.

# 401.2.3.5 Dust to Asphalt Ratio

Maintain the dust to asphalt ratio for all intermediate and surface courses, except for Surface Type E, in the limits of 0.60 to 1.20. The dust to asphalt ratio is defined as the percentage of material passing the No. 200 sieve divided by the percentage of binder. Determine the total amount passing the No. 200 sieve on mix designs by AASHTO T 11. Determine the amount passing the No. 200 sieve in the field by SC-T-64, SC-T-76, or SC-T-92.

#### 401.2.3.6 Wash Gradations

Use wash gradations on coarse and fine aggregates to determine the combined blend of aggregates in the total mixture during mix designs. Determine aggregate washed gradations by AASHTO T 11. Submit washed gradations on forms approved by the AME when requesting a job mix formula.

#### 401.2.3.7 Aggregate Selection

Use a combination of aggregates so that mix adjustments can be readily performed to correct mix design and field problems related to air voids, dust to asphalt ratio, and gradation. Use at least 3 uniformly graded aggregated types to compose an asphalt mix design: fine, intermediate, and coarse aggregates. Do not use less than 8% of any given aggregate type in any mix.

#### 401.2.3.8 Rutting Susceptibility

HMA used for Interstate and high volume routes will be subjected to the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) procedure during the mix design process and may be subjected to testing during actual production of the mixture, as deemed necessary by the AME. Perform the testing in accordance with AASHTO TP 63 in a testing laboratory approved by the AME. Fabricate and test 6 cylindrical samples with the interior temperature of the APA set at  $64^{\circ}$ C. Set the downward force at 100 pounds with the hoses pressurized to 100 psi. Compact each specimen to  $4 \pm 1\%$  air voids. Meet the requirements for the specimen's average rut depth as listed in **SC-M-402**.

# 401.2.4 Mix and Pavement Samples

Samples of the HMA in use will be taken and tested as many times daily as deemed necessary by the RCE and the mixture must be maintained uniform

401.2.4 401.3.3

throughout the project within the applicable tolerances.

Furnish samples of HMA for testing from trucks at the asphalt plant site, trucks at the roadway site, or samples cut from the completed pavement structure. When areas of the pavement are so removed, replace with new HMA and refinish. No additional compensation is allowed for furnishing test samples and replacing the areas with new HMA.

# 401.2.5 Material for Full Depth Patching

Select the patch material from the HMA mixes approved for use in the project. Provide patch material that meets all requirements established for those mixes.

# 401.3 Equipment

#### 401.3.1 General

The method employed in performing the work and all equipment, plants, machinery, tools, etc., used in handling the materials and performing any part of the work is subject to the approval of the RCE before work is started. The method will be changed or improved as required when found unsatisfactory. Maintain all equipment, tools, machinery, and plants used in a satisfactory working condition. Provide sufficient equipment to enable prosecution of the work in accordance with the project schedule and completion of the work in the specified time.

#### 401.3.2 Mixing Plants

- Use either a batch mixing plant or a drum mixing plant that is designed, equipped and operated so that the weighing, proportioning, and mixing of the materials results in a uniform and satisfactory asphalt mixture meeting the requirements of these specifications. At the plant site, provide sufficient storage space for separate stockpiles, bins, or stalls for each size of aggregate. Keep the different sizes separated until they are delivered, without segregation, by the feeder or feeders to the boot of the cold elevator or elevators in their proper proportions. Maintain the storage yard in a neat and orderly condition with separated stockpiles readily accessible for sampling. Provide separate dry storage of adequate capacity for mineral filler when used. During production of mixes for Department projects, provide full access to the control room and other areas of the plant.
- Use mixing plants of sufficient capacity and that are coordinated to adequately handle the proposed construction. Unless otherwise specified, ensure that mixing plants comply with the requirements contained in **SC-M-401**.
- 3 Ensure that mixing plants for RAP conform to the requirements of Subsection 401.3.6.

#### 401.3.3 Hydrated Lime Systems

Use a lime proportioning system meeting the requirements of **SC-M-401**.

401.3.6.2

Obtain approval by the AME for all lime systems, including the continuous premixing pugmill, before any mix is produced.

# 401.3.4 Shingle Blending Equipment

If a mechanical system is used to add the required amount of shingles to the HMA, utilize a system that is fully integrated with controls for mineral aggregate, binder, and anti-strip additive. During the pre-construction meeting, discuss and determine the system and methods of adding the shingles to the mix. The AME will inspect the system (manual or mechanical) for approval.

# 401.3.5 Shingle Storage Area and Silos

- Provide a storage area for storing the shredded shingles that is kept free and clear of all debris such as dirt, wood, paper, stones, etc.
- If the mixture is discharged from the mixer into a hot mix surge or storage silo, operate the bin so that segregation of the mixture is minimized and mixture is not stored overnight.

# 401.3.6 Mixing Plants for Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

#### 401.3.6.1 General

- Produce the recycled HMA in a batch plant or drum mix plant meeting all applicable requirements of the specifications and that is modified in a manner satisfactory to the AME to accomplish the hot recycling process. Ensure that the plant is capable of producing uniform mixtures meeting the requirements in **Subsection 401.2.2.6** at the temperatures specified.
- Use a plant capable of meeting all applicable local, state, and federal pollution control requirements. Be familiar with all regulations and be aware that plant emissions resulting from the recycling process may be monitored.

#### 401.3.6.2 Batch Plants for RAP

- 1 Introduce RAP into the plant at the hot elevator or in the weigh hopper.
- When RAP is introduced into the weigh hopper, accurately weigh and proportion the RAP using an automatic proportioning system. Ensure that the RAP weight tolerance is ±1.5% of the total batch weight. Print the RAP weight for each batch on the weight ticket along with the weight of the other batched materials.
- In addition to the maximum limits in the tables provided in **Subsection 401.2.2.6**, further limit the amount of RAP to 15% maximum when RAP is introduced in the hot elevator. Continuously weigh, control, and monitor the RAP cold feed rate and virgin aggregate cold feed rate. Ensure that the weighing system is accurate to 0.5%. Provide a means for conveniently diverting RAP and virgin aggregates into trucks or other containers for checking the accuracy of the cold feed delivery systems. Calibrate the plant before starting production.

401.3.6.2 401.3.7

Make provisions electronically for introducing the determined moisture content of the cold feed materials (RAP and virgin aggregates) in the belt weighing system and automatically correcting wet material weights to dry material weights. Determine the moisture content of the RAP and virgin aggregates twice a day during production or when the AME deems necessary. Record the moisture test results on the daily plant report.

Equip the hot elevator RAP introduction systems so that the dry RAP and dry virgin aggregate rates, in tons per hour, are printed on a cold feed ticket at a time interval prescribed by the AME. Submit the cold feed tickets to the RCE at the end of each day's production.

# 401.3.6.3 Drum Mixing Plants for RAP

- Continuously weigh, control, and monitor the interlocked RAP cold feed rate and virgin aggregate cold feed rate. Utilize a weighing system with an accuracy of 0.5%. Provide a means for conveniently diverting RAP and virgin aggregates into trucks or other containers for checking the accuracy of the cold feed delivery systems. Calibrate the plant before starting production.
- Make provisions to electronically introduce the determined moisture content of the cold feed materials (RAP and virgin aggregates) in the belt weighing systems and automatically correct wet material weights to dry material weights. Determine the moisture content of the RAP and virgin aggregates twice a day during production or when the AME deems necessary. Record the moisture test results on the approved daily plant report.
- Introduce the RAP in the plant at a location far enough down-stream from the burner away from the flame and extremely hot gases.
- Equip the drum mixing plant with a printer to print the following plant information:
  - Dry virgin aggregate rate in tons per hour.
  - Dry RAP rate in tons per hour.
  - Binder in tons per hour.
  - Total virgin aggregates, RAP, and binder in tons per hour.
- Print the above mentioned plant information on a ticket at a time interval prescribed by the AME. Submit the plant information tickets to the RCE at the end of each day's production.

#### 401.3.7 Hauling Equipment

Use trucks for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, smooth metal beds and, to prevent the mixture from adhering to the bed, have been thinly coated with an asphalt release agent listed on the most recent edition of SCDOT Qualified Product List 17. Do not use petroleum-based products to prevent asphalt mixtures from adhering to the beds. In all cases, after spraying with solution, raise truck beds so that excess material drains before placing mixture in the truck. Place a hole at a suitable location in the truck bed for checking the temperature of the mixture. Provide and have installed on vehi-

401.3.8 401.3.10

cles a cover made of canvas or suitable material that provides an essentially weather-tight enclosure to completely cover and protect the mixture from inclement weather or where there is evidence of a crust forming. Do not use mesh tarps for covers.

#### 401.3.8 Batch and Truck Scales

Provide truck scales at the plant site to obtain the net weight of each load of finished mixture and that meet the requirements of **SC-M-401**.

## 401.3.9 Silos for Storage of HMA

Ensure that silos used for storage of HMA conform to the requirements of **SC-M-401**.

#### 401.3.10 Pavers

- Unless otherwise permitted or directed by the RCE, spread the asphalt mixture by means of a mechanical self-powered paver capable of spreading and finishing the asphalt mixture without segregation to the depth and width required, true to line, grade, and crown set by the RCE. Equip the paver with hoppers and distributing screws or satisfactory devices for placing the mixture uniformly in front of the screed. When extendable screeds are used, sufficiently extend the distributing screws or augers to provide uniform distribution of the mixture for the full width of the screed. Use a screed or strike-off assembly that operates by cutting, crowding, or other practical action that is effective on the mixture at workable temperatures without tearing, shoving, or gouging and that produces a finished surface of the smoothness and texture required. Use a screed that is adjustable as to level and has an indicating level attached.
- Use a paver that is capable of operating at variable speeds consistent with uniform and continuous laying of the mixture. Avoid stop and go operations of the paver.
- On projects of sufficient length, in addition to the above requirements, equip the paver with a system for automatically controlling the pavement cross-slope and for automatically controlling the longitudinal profile. As the paver moves forward, ensure that the system causes the paver to automatically anticipate and make adjustments for undulations encountered on the existing surface.
- Attach to the paver a 40-foot mobile stringline, a 40-foot long ski, or an approved electronic leveling device with the mobile stringline or ski reference used to establish the longitudinal profile. Use a grade-following sensor that is capable of following the taut string, wire, or other reasonable rigid grade reference produced by the leveling device. Use an automatic cross-slope device that is adjustable and is able to obtain the proper super-elevation going into curves and able to maintain the maximum super-elevation within curves once reaching the maximum super-elevation. For tying into an existing layer of material, use the existing material as the grade reference for the grade following sensor.

401.3.10 401.3.11.4

If desired, use manual operation for constructing irregularly shaped and minor areas. If the automatic controls fail or malfunction, the equipment may be operated manually for the remainder of the normal working day, provided specified results are obtained. If the specified surface tolerance is not obtained and maintained, suspend the paving operations until satisfactory corrections, repairs, or equipment replacements are made.

#### 401.3.11 Rollers

#### 401.3.11.1 General

- At the job site, provide the RCE with the manufacturer's literature for the rollers being used, in order that the RCE can determine that the rollers conform to the specifications. Check the tire pressure in the pneumatic-tired rollers upon request and without additional compensation. Check the weight of any roller in use in the presence of the RCE.
- Maintain roller speeds that give maximum compaction and a smooth pavement

#### 401.3.11.2 Steel-Wheel Rollers

- Use steel wheel rollers that are between 8 and 12 tons in weight. Develop a minimum pressure of 250 pounds per inch of roller width in the compression wheel for these rollers under working conditions. Use rollers in good working condition and capable of reversing without backlash. Equip rollers with adjustable scrapers to keep the rollers clean and with efficient means of keeping the wheels wet to prevent mixes from sticking to the rollers.
- Keep the surface of the rollers free of flat areas, openings, or projections that could mar the surface of the pavement.

#### 401.3.11.3 Pneumatic-Tire Rollers

Use pneumatic-tire rollers that are self-propelled and have an effective rolling width of not less than 60 inches. Equip the rollers with pneumatic tires of equal size and diameter that are capable of exerting uniform contact pressures. Pressures varying from 60 psi to 80 psi are recommended. Adjust contact pressure by adjusting the ballast or tire inflation pressures. Place the wheels of the rollers so that one pass accomplishes complete coverage equal to the rolling width of the machine. Ensure a minimum of a ¼-inch overlap of the tracking wheels and ensure that the wheels do not wobble. Construct the roller so that the contact pressure is uniform for all wheels, and the tire pressure of the several tires does not vary more than 5 pounds per square inch. Use pneumatic-tire rollers that are constructed with enough ballast space to provide the uniform wheel loading required. Vary the total operating weight and tire pressure of the roller directed by the RCE to obtain contact pressures that results in adequate compaction.

# 401.3.11.4 Vibratory Rollers

Use vibratory rollers that weigh at least 8 tons and have either 1 or 2 vibrating wheels. Operate the roller at a speed, frequency, and amplitude that

401.3.12 401.4.1

yields maximum compaction and a smooth pavement.

# 401.3.12 Field Laboratory and Equipment

Provide and maintain in good condition a fully equipped field laboratory, meeting the requirements of SC-T-81 and furnish all supplies necessary for performing the quality control inspection and testing at the asphalt plant. Furnish all the necessary electricity, fuel, and gas and furnish and maintain all necessary piping and valves. Provide full and ready access for the RCE and MRE during all production and testing. Make immediately available all records to the RCE and MRE at the asphalt plant upon request. Permit the RCE and AME to perform quality control or other tests as deemed necessary. Provide a substantial platform, constructed to the proper height, for use by the RCE and AME in obtaining HMA samples and inspecting mixtures in truck beds. All testing equipment and supplies will be inspected for approval by the AME.

# 401.3.13 Cutting Equipment for Milled-In Rumble Strips (MIRS)

Use a rotary type cutting head for MIRS. Use a head with a maximum outside diameter of 24 inches and a minimum length of 16 inches. Equip the cutting head with the cutting tips arranged in such a pattern that provide a relatively smooth cut. Ensure that the cutting head(s) is mounted on its own independent suspension from that of the power unit to allow the tool to self-align with the slope of the shoulder and/or any irregularities in the shoulder surface. Equip the cutting tool with guides to provide consistent alignment of each cut in relation to the roadway and provide uniformity and consistency throughout the project.

#### 401.3.14 Equipment for Milling Existing Asphalt Pavement

Use a milling machine capable of performing the work to the specified width, depth, and cross-slope as shown in the Plans or as directed by the RCE.

# 401.3.15 Equipment for Planing Existing Asphalt Pavement

Use a planing or milling machine equipped with a cutting mandrel with carbide-tipped cutting teeth designed specifically for planing asphalt pavement to close tolerances. Make certain that the equipment accurately establishes slope elevations and profile grade controls. Ensure that a vacuum-equipped street sweeper, capable of removing all loose material from the roadway without causing dust to escape into the air, follows immediately behind the grinding machine. Provide necessary vehicles and equipment for loading and hauling away milled material and cleaning the road surface after planing.

#### 401.4 Construction

# 401.4.1 General

Construct the base, intermediate, or surface course consisting of one or more courses of binder coated mineral aggregates on the prepared surface in accordance with these specifications and the specific requirements of the type

401.4.1 401.4.5.2

specified. Conform the courses to the required lines, dimensions, thickness, and typical cross-section or specified rate of application.

<sup>2</sup> Conform the production, spreading, compaction, etc. to the applicable requirements of the Specifications.

#### 401.4.2 Plant Production

- Conform HMA production to the requirements of SC-M-400 unless otherwise specified.
- If it is believed that the HMA is not accurately represented by the field laboratory results, the RCE may contact the AME to investigate the mixture. This investigation may involve the testing of additional HMA material from the paver, delivery truck, or roadway cores.

# 401.4.3 Paving from Multiple Plants

To avoid intermixing HMA, do not pave the same lane using mix from more than one plant during a day's production.

# 401.4.4 Weather and Surface Temperature Restrictions

Do not apply HMA when the existing surface is wet or frozen. Place HMA in accordance with the following table.

Lift Thickness (inches)	Minimum Ambient Temperature (°F)*
1.0 or less	55.0
1.1 to 2.0	45.0
2.1 to 3.0	40.0
3.1 to 4.5	35.0

<sup>\*</sup> Measure ambient air temperature in the shade with a calibrated thermometer away from artificial heat following **SC-T-84**.

Do not place HMA surface courses, including Surface Type E, during the months of December, January, and February, except with written permission of the DOC.

#### 401.4.5 Plant Calibration

#### 401.4.5.1 General

Calibrate the asphalt plant before production so that the mix conforms to the job mix formula and field criteria. Keep stockpile aggregate gradation test results and calibration charts or graphs immediately available to the RCE at the plant upon request.

## 401.4.5.2 Batch Plant

When a batch plant is used, calibrate the cold feed bins to the correct proportions on the job mix information sheet. Develop calibration charts or

401.4.5.3 401.4.8

graphs for each individual cold feed bin. Sample each hot bin and perform gradation tests on each hot bin sample. Determine the percentage of material weighed from each hot bin. Immediately correct the automatic proportioning system when it does not consistently deliver materials within the full range of batch sizes within the tolerances stated in **SC-M-401**. Ensure that the automatic proportioning system can be corrected when the binder content does not reasonably compare with the extraction test results.

#### 401.4.5.3 Drum Mixer Plants

When a drum mixer plant is used, calibrate the cold feed bins to the correct proportions on the job mix information sheet. Develop calibration charts or graphs for each individual cold feed bin. Recalibrate binder systems when there is variance in the binder content or when the RCE deems necessary. Determine the moisture content of the aggregates before entering the drum at least two times a day or when the RCE or AME deems necessary. Keep calibration charts or graphs and aggregate moisture content test results immediately available to the RCE and AME in the field laboratory upon request.

# 401.4.5.4 Contractors Monitoring Operations

Monitor the gradation and quality of materials that are delivered to the asphalt plant. When one or more aggregate gradations do not reasonably conform to the gradation on the job mix information sheet, resubmit another job mix design request.

## 401.4.5.5 Failing Samples

Adjust plant production and address samples that are out of tolerance as indicated in **SC-M-400**.

## 401.4.6 Use of HMA Stored in Silos and Surge Bins

- Ensure that storage of HMA in silos is conducted following the requirements stated in **SC-M-401**.
- The RCE is not obligated to purchase any HMA stored in a silo or surge bin that does not comply with the job mix formula and/or mixture field criteria. HMA that the RCE determines is segregated or contains too much binder due to migration will be rejected.

# 401.4.7 Preparation of Binder

Heat the binder to a temperature range recommended by the binder supplier in tanks designed to provide uniform heating of the entire content and to provide a continuous supply of the binder to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Do not heat the unmodified binder to more than 325°F or greater than the temperature recommended by the binder supplier at any time before or after shipment to the plant site.

# 401.4.8 Preparation of Aggregate

At the plant, dry and heat the aggregate for the mixture. Heat the aggregate to a temperature between 250°F and 325°F or within the temperature

401.4.9 401.4.11

range recommended by the binder supplier.

# 401.4.9 Preparation of Mixture

Heat and prepare the ingredients in a manner that produces a mixture that, when discharged, is at a temperature recommended by the binder supplier, except for HMA Base Type C and D, which requires a temperature to provide complete coating of all particles (typically 240°F to 275°F).

Whenever possible, devote the full production of the plant to the project in order that the work is performed as continuously as practical. Do not intermix different job mixes in a silo.

## 401.4.10 Mixing: Batch, Drum, and Continuous Mix Plants

In order to give the correct individual proportions, follow the HMA job mix formula at all asphalt plants. Dry the aggregates to a consistent mixing temperature before introducing the binder into the HMA. Mix the correct proportions of aggregate, mineral filler, lime, and binder to produce a homogenous asphalt mix in which all particles are thoroughly coated. Use asphalt plants meeting **SC-M-401**, with lime systems checked initially by the AME before producing HMA for Department projects. Use a plant that is able to produce a consistent asphalt mix, without problems with segregation, mix temperature, and varying binder content to meet requirements of the Specifications.

# 401.4.11 Blending of Hydrated Lime

- Uniformly blend hydrated lime with the damp aggregate at a rate of 1% by weight of dry aggregate. Use damp aggregate containing a minimum of 3% moisture. Use a water spray delivery system if aggregate moisture is less than 3% or when the RCE deems it necessary to prevent lime from becoming airborne. Adjust the production rate so that there is not any retained moisture in the finished mix.
- Perform aggregate moisture tests at least two times a day or when deemed necessary by the RCE. Obtain the aggregate moisture samples at a location between the water spray delivery system and the lime feed system. Keep a record of the test results in an easily accessible location at the asphalt plant for review by the RCE and MRE.
- Determine the percentage of hydrated lime being introduced into the HMA in accordance with **SC-T-71** or **SC-T-78**. Check the percentage of hydrated lime at least two times a day or when the RCE deems necessary. Additionally, when **SC-T-78** is used, verify the weighing system accuracy at least one time per week or as often as the RCE deems necessary.
- Maintain a daily record of aggregate moisture tests and lime percentage determinations on a form approved by the AME. Maintain the amount of hydrated lime by dry aggregate weight in the range of 0.90% to 1.10%. Upon request, make all records immediately available to Department personnel at the asphalt plant.

401.4.12 401.4.13

# 401.4.12 Milling Existing Asphalt Pavement

Mill the existing asphalt pavement to the specified width, depth, and crossslope at locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the RCE. Monitor the milled surface to ensure smoothness and to reduce excess scarification marks or other damage as determined by the RCE. Establish the longitudinal profile of the milled surface by using a skid sensor on the side of the cut. Dispose of the milled material. Thoroughly clean the milled surface of all loose particles.

Tie milled surfaces to existing drives and intersections. Conduct additional milling in these areas as necessary.

# 401.4.13 Planing Existing Asphalt Surfaces

- Conduct planing operations in a manner that produces a uniform finished surface of the required texture, grade, and cross-slope. Conduct planing operations in a continuous manner to ensure uniformity. It is not acceptable to conduct frequent halting of the planing operations to load and unload trucks.
- Substantially plane and texture all of the surface area indicated. Extra planing to eliminate small depressed areas is not required if the cumulative total of these un-textured areas does not exceed 5% of the total treated area. It is critical that the planed surface does not allow water to accumulate at the edges of the pavement. Extend planing operations into the paved shoulders or other adjacent pavement a sufficient distance to prevent the construction of a "lip" or other area that retains water on the roadway surface.
- Before commencing work, construct a test section of at least 500 feet in length. The purpose of the test section is to determine the appropriate forward speed for the planing equipment and to demonstrate that the equipment is providing a surface texture, cross-slope, and lane/shoulder configuration satisfactory to the RCE and consistent with this specification.
- Create a "corduroy" texture consisting of a transverse pattern with grooves spaced no greater than 0.2 inches center to center and running generally parallel to the pavement centerline. Ensure that the maximum depth from high to low points on the planed surface is ½ inch.
- After completion of the planing process, test the ground pavement surface transversely and longitudinally with a 10-foot straightedge. Conduct the straightedge testing at no additional cost to the Department. Conduct testing parallel and normal to the pavement centerline. The RCE will determine the minimum frequency of testing and may require additional testing. Perform additional planing at no additional expense to the Department on all areas with high or low spots in excess of ½ inch or in areas where the RCE determines that the appropriate cross slope and grades are not met.
- Before allowing traffic on the planed pavement, clean the pavement of dust and debris using appropriate equipment. Use a vacuum sweeper if instructed to do so by the RCE.

401.4.14 401.4.17

## 401.4.14 Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement before Patching

1 Remove the deteriorated pavement to the width and length as determined by the RCE, with the face of the cut being straight and vertical. Construct patches with a minimum patch size of 6 feet X 6 feet with at least 25 feet between patches. Remove the pavement to the depth indicated in the Plans. If unstable material is encountered at this point, remove additional material as directed by the RCE. Backfill the volume of material removed below the patch with material meeting the requirements of Section 305, Graded Aggregate Base and thoroughly compact in layers not exceeding 4 inches with vibratory compactors. Thoroughly tack the sides of the existing asphalt pavement before placing the asphalt patch material in the hole. Place the patch material in layers not exceeding 3 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer with a vibratory compactor and pneumatic roller. Conduct the work so that patches are opened and filled the same day, with the roadway being opened to traffic by late that same day. Ensure that the finished patch is smooth riding. Do not apply asphalt mixture when the existing surface is wet or frozen.

# 401.4.15 Conditioning of Subgrade

Before placing any HMA base course mixture, prepare the subgrade in accordance with the requirements specified in **Section 208**.

# 401.4.16 Surface Preparation and Leveling

- Prepare base courses as specified in the applicable sections of Division 300.
- Thoroughly sweep the base course, old pavement, or existing surface so that it is clean and free from dust and foreign material. Maintain it until the HMA is placed.
- Bring irregularities in the surface of the existing pavement or old base (including widened shoulders where settled) to uniform contour by leveling with HMA. Place the leveling HMA in a separate operation from the specified depth of surface course. Thoroughly compact the leveling HMA until it conforms to the surrounding surface. Where necessary, perform the leveling with a motor grader or paver.

#### 401.4.17 Transportation and Delivery of Mixes

- Transport the HMA from the plant to the point of use in vehicles meeting the requirements of **Subsection 401.3.7**. Do not permit any load of HMA to leave the plant so late in the day that it cannot be spread, finished, and compacted during daylight of that same day unless an approved artificial lighting system is provided.
- Deliver the HMA to the spreader at a temperature within 20°F of the temperature set at the plant.

401.4.18 401.4.18

# 401.4.18 Application of Prime or Tack Coat

Where the Plans call for HMA to be placed directly on a sand clay base course, coquina shell base, or graded aggregate base course and the priming of which is not otherwise provided, apply a prime coat meeting the requirements of **Section 303**, **304**, **305**, or **306** as applicable. A prime coat is not required when HMA is placed directly on the subgrade.

- Before laying any HMA on existing pavements or on unsealed asphalt surface treatment course, uniformly apply a tack coat by use of the distributor spray bars at the rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard as measured by SC-T-86. Ensure that all nozzles on the distributor are fully open and operational and are turned at the same angle to the spray bar, which is approximately 30 degrees. In addition, place the spray bar at the proper height above the pavement and apply the proper pressure to provide a uniform double or triple lap of the liquid asphalt material. Place lesser amounts on new pavements and greater amounts on older pavements to ensure a bond between the surface being paved and the overlying course. In areas where it is impractical to use distributor spray bars, such as crossovers, small areas, etc., it is permissible to apply the material by the use of the handheld nozzle. In both cases, apply the actual rate of application as directed by the RCE. Provide a tack coat consisting of binder or emulsified asphalt from a supplier listed on the most recent edition of SCDOT Qualified Product List 37 or 38. The acceptable grades of emulsified asphalt are RS-1, MS-1, MS-2, HFMS-1, HFMS-2, SS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CMS-2, and CSS-1. Emulsified asphalt, with the exception of grades RS-1 and CRS-1, may be diluted with up to 50% with water provided the dilution is performed at the manufacturing plant by the manufacturer using acceptable procedures. Do not dilute any of the emulsions at the point of use.
- In all cases, regardless of the type tack material used, ensure that the existing pavement or unsealed asphalt surface treatment course is dry and thoroughly cleaned before applying the tack material.
- When HMA sand base course is constructed in layers, clean and scarify the compacted layer as directed by the RCE before placing the next successive layer. When considered necessary by the RCE, apply a tack coat between layers as stipulated above.
- Coat contact surfaces of headers, curbs, gutters, edges of existing pavement, manholes, catch basins, etc. with a thin uniform coating of asphalt tack coat material just before the HMA is placed against them.
- Apply the tack coat as outlined above in a sufficient length of time in advance of the laying of the HMA to permit drying but not so far in advance or over such an area to cause it to lose its adhesiveness.
- No additional compensation is provided for furnishing and applying the tack coats as specified in this subsection.

401.4.19 401.4.19

# 401.4.19 Spreading and Finishing

Upon arrival at the point of use, dump the HMA into the mechanical spreader and immediately spread and strike off true to the line, grade, and cross-section stipulated and to such appropriate loose depth for each successive course that when the work is completed, the specified thickness or weight per square yard is achieved. Determine HMA placement rates using SC-T-85. Deliver and spread all HMA while in a thoroughly workable condition and free from lumps. Handle material in such a manner to reduce segregation. Dump the HMA in the center of the hoppers and take care to avoid overloading and spilling material on the base.

- If during construction it is found that the spreading and finishing equipment leaves tracks or indented areas in the new course that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, or which produce other permanent blemishes, discontinue the use of such equipment and provide other satisfactory spreading and finishing equipment.
- Provide competent personnel who are capable of performing the work for the correction of all pavement irregularities. Correct irregularities in HMA courses while the mixture is still hot. Give special attention to the straight edging of construction joints immediately following the final rolling. Provide a qualified employee to perform the straight edging.
- Immediately after a course is placed and before roller compaction is started, check the surface and adjust any inequalities. Remove all fat spots and irregular areas and replace them with satisfactory material. Correct irregularities in alignment and grade along the outside edge by the addition or removal of HMA before the edge is rolled.
- Unless otherwise directed by the RCE, do not allow the compacted thickness of any single constructed course to exceed the following thicknesses:
  - 4½ inches for HMA Aggregate Base Course,
  - 3 inches for HMA Sand Base Course.
  - 3 inches for HMA Intermediate Course, or
  - 2 inches for HMA Surface Course.
- Place each layer to such thickness as instructed by the RCE. Overlap the joints in the layers a minimum of 6 inches where practical.
- When multiple lifts are being placed in a single day, ensure that the interior mat temperature of the previous lift is less than 175°F when measured at the mid-point of the depth of mat with a calibrated thermometer following SC-T-84.
- If desired, in ditch paving, narrow widening, deep or irregular sections, intersections, turnouts, driveways, or at other locations where it is impractical to spread and finish the HMA by standard methods, use approved spreading equipment or acceptable hand methods. When it is considered necessary to improve the profile and cross-section of an existing pavement before placing the additional normal layer of HMA, the RCE may require that the material be

401.4.19 401.4.22

spread with a blade grader or other type of construction equipment that will give the desired results. Do not dump the loads faster than the material can be properly handled. Perform the raking carefully and skillfully to avoid segregation and so that after the first pass of the roller over the raked HMA, minimal back-patching is required.

- Provide approved means for keeping all small tools clean and free from accumulations of asphalt material.
- Locate the finished surface of surface courses placed adjacent to curbs, gutter, manholes, etc., approximately ¼ inch above the edges of these structures.

# 401.4.20 Compaction (Standard)

- Ensure that compaction is obtained following the requirements stated in **SC-M-400**.
- Ensure that the intermediate rolling is completed before the mat temperature drops below 175°F.
- To prevent adhesion of HMA to the steel-wheel roller, keep the wheels moistened, without using excess water. Do not use oil.
- In areas such as ditches or along forms, curbs, headers, and walls not accessible for the operation of rollers as specified herein, perform compaction with hand or mechanical tampers, hand-drawn steel wheel rollers, or self-propelled tandem steel wheel rollers as directed by the RCE.
- Ensure that the surface of the HMA after compaction is smooth and true to the established crown and grade. Remove any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, or in any way defective and replace it with fresh HMA. Immediately compact the fresh HMA to conform to the surrounding area.

## 401.4.21 Compaction Monitoring

- Monitor the compaction process and make adjustments in equipment or roller patterns so that the finished HMA pavement meets the specified in-place density requirement. Conduct in-place density tests at least every 500 feet per paving lane width by conducting density-gauge tests at randomly selected locations approved by the RCE and at least 1 foot from any unsupported edge. Determine randomly selected locations by **SC-T-101**.
- Do not start production in a lot until the roadway cores from the previous day's production have been obtained unless permission is given by the RCE. Obtain all density tests and cores required for compaction determination using equipment and procedures approved by the RCE.

#### 401.4.22 Weak Base or Poor Surface Conditions

If in the judgment of the RCE a weak base or poor surface condition results in a density lower than the minimum specified, the RCE may establish a "maximum practical density" lower than that specified.

401.4.23 401.4.24

## 401.4.23 Joints

Roll longitudinal joints directly behind the paver. Position the paver so that in spreading, the material overlaps the edge of the lane previously placed by 1 to 2 inches. Leave the loose material high enough to allow for compaction to the depth of the previously rolled lane. Push back the overlapped material by means of lutes or other suitable tools to the edge of the "cold" joint. Perform this work in a manner that provides a uniform joint when rolled.

- Carefully construct and thoroughly compact transverse joints to provide a smooth riding surface. Straightedge or stringline joints to ensure true alignments.
- Construct longitudinal and transverse joints in a careful manner and present the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course.
- Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive strips, in a manner that ensures proper bond between the old and new surface for the full depth of the course. Thoroughly coat the joints, transverse and longitudinal, with an approved asphalt tack coat material before placing adjacent material. If necessary, form joints by cutting back on the course. Include the cost of cutting back and coating joints in the contract unit price for the HMA.
- On projects containing multiple courses, arrange the width of the lanes so that the longitudinal joints of each successive course are offset from the joints of the previous course at least 6 inches where practicable. Construct the width of each lane in the top layer the same as the width of the design travel lanes, unless directed otherwise by the RCE.

## 401.4.24 Milled-in Rumble Strips (MIRS)

- If MIRS are called for in the Plans, place them in the mainline paved shoulder only. Do not place MIRS on ramp shoulders.
- Construct MIRS with finished dimensions of 7 inches (± ½ inch) wide in the direction of travel and a minimum of 16 inches long measured perpendicular to the direction of travel. Construct the depressions with a concave circular shape with a minimum ½-inch depth at center. Place the MIRS perpendicular to the roadway on 12-inch centers. Begin the MIRS on the shoulder, 10 inches from the right edge of the travelway.
- Do not construct MIRS on the median paved shoulder unless specified in the Plans. If the median shoulder is specified, construct the milled area 4 inches from the left edge of the travelway on the shoulder.
- If desired, use removed pavement material suitable for recycling on the project or for other operations at no additional expense to the Department.
- At the end of each working day, remove all equipment to a location where it does not present a hazard to traffic. Clean the pavement by sweeping or flushing; and reopen the work area to traffic each day.

401.4.25 401.4.28

# 401.4.25 Requirements for Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

Conform the production, spreading, compaction, etc. of the RAP to the applicable requirements of the **Subsection 401.3.6**.

## 401.4.26 Protection of Surface

Protect the newly constructed surface from traffic until the mixture has hardened sufficiently to prevent distortion. Keep the surface clean and free from foreign material when the shoulders are being constructed.

# 401.4.27 Finished Surface Requirements

## 401.4.27.1 General

After compaction, ensure that the finished surface of the intermediate or surface course is smooth, of uniform texture, and true to the specified crown and grade.

# 401.4.27.2 Variability

When checked with a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel to the centerline of the pavement, ensure that the finished surface of the intermediate course does not vary more than ¼ inch and the finished surface course does not vary more than ¼ inch as measured from the bottom of the straightedge to the top of the finished surface. Correct intermediate or surface courses not meeting these finished surface requirements by repairing or if necessary, by removing and replacing subject to the approval of the RCE.

# 401.4.27.3 Ride Quality

In addition to meeting any specified requirements for surface tolerances, ensure that the intermediate and surface courses meet the satisfactory riding qualities for the HMA placed as determined by the RCE.

## 401.4.28 Segregation Identification and Correction

- Segregation is defined as areas of non-uniform distribution of coarse and fine aggregate particles in a compacted HMA pavement.
- Conduct necessary production, storage, loading, placing, and handling procedures to prevent segregation. Prevent placement of a segregated HMA mat by making plant modifications or providing auxiliary equipment.
- Correct segregated areas in HMA courses at no additional expense to the Department. Meet all compaction and rideability requirements on roads with corrected segregated areas.
- Correct segregated HMA courses that are not considered riding courses by removing and replacing segregated areas for the full depth of the course and extend at least 10 feet on either side of the segregated areas for the full width of the paving lane.
- 6 Correct all segregated HMA riding courses and segregated courses placed immediately below open graded friction courses by removing and replacing these segregated areas for the full depth of the riding course and extend at

401.4.28 401.5

least 300 feet on either side of the segregated areas.

Overlay the entire roadway with an open grade friction course when more than 25% of the final roadway surface area is corrected due to segregation. Place the open graded friction course at no additional expense to the Department.

Meet all compaction and rideability requirements on roads with corrected segregated areas.

# 401.4.29 Rideability

Ensure that pavement rideability meets the requirements of **SC-M-403**.

#### 401.4.30 Plant Tickets

- Record in triplicate on forms approved by the RCE the net weight of each load of HMA, the accumulated net weight of the loads for the day, and if loaded from a silo, the silo identification number.
- When each load of HMA is delivered to the work, present the original copy of the plant ticket for the load to the RCE. Maintain the stub copy until the completion of the work. Deliver copies to the RCE at the end of the project.
- Note any changes in the amounts designated on all copies of the tickets necessitated by the rejection of material and the reason stated for rejection.
- At any time during the delivery of material and for the purpose of checking the weighing equipment at the plant, the RCE may request that any truckload of HMA delivered to the work be weighed on tested and approved platform scales at no additional expense to the Department.

## 401.5 Measurement

- The quantity for HMA Intermediate Course and HMA Surface Course is the weight of the material placed determined by using approved scales with no deduction made for the weight of asphalt materials, hydrated lime, liquid antistriping agent, or any other admixtures and is measured by the ton (TON) of material, complete in place, and accepted,
- The quantity for HMA base course is measured by the unit specified in the Contract. When measurement is specified by the ton (TON), measurement is in accordance with the requirements of this subsection. When measurement is specified by the square yard (SY), measurement is in accordance with the requirements of **Section 309** or **310** for Asphalt Base Course.
- The quantity for Liquid Binder (of the performance grade specified) in the HMA is measured by the ton (TON) of liquid asphalt binder contained in the work and accepted. The amount of binder in the HMA is determine by SC-T-63, SC-T-64, or SC-T-75 or, at the option of the RCE, from the amounts printed on the load tickets using an approved ticket printer. In order to check scale accuracy when using a ticket printer for measurement of binder, perform periodic extraction tests (not for pay purposes) on HMA other than those that contain marine limestone or slag.

Weight of binder that may be absorbed by the aggregate is not included in the quantity of binder.

- When the binder content is not being measured by ticket printout, the quantity of binder in the HMA is the percentage of binder determined at the field laboratory unless otherwise directed by the RCE.
- HMA wasted or lost due to negligence, HMA or binder applied in excess of the rate specified or directed in writing, or HMA applied beyond the limits of the work is deducted from pay quantity.
- The quantity for Milling Existing Asphalt Pavement is surface area of asphalt pavement milled to the specified depth measured and is measured by the square yard (SY), complete in-place, and accepted. The measurement is made on the surface of the road or area designated for milling. No additional measurement is made for variable milling needed to tie in to existing drives and intersections unless specifically directed by the RCE.
- The quantity for Surface Plane Asphalt Pavement is the surface area of the road planed to the specified texture and is measured by the square yard (SY), complete, and accepted. Surface planing conducted outside of the area designated for planing is disregarded in the quantity, except where necessary to provide acceptable cross-slope and lane/shoulder transition as directed by the RCE.
- The quantity for Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching is surface area of full depth asphalt pavement patched to a uniform depth and is measured by the square yard (SY), complete, and accepted. Base course material used in the patching work is measured by the ton (TON) of Graded Aggregate Base in accordance with **Subsection 305.5**.
- The quantity for Milled-In Rumble Strip is the sum of the length of the segments of rumble strips milled into the asphalt pavement as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the RCE and is measured by the mile (MI), complete, and accepted. The length of a segment is measured along the inside edge of the shoulder from the center of the first rumble strip in a segment to the center of the last rumble strip in that segment. Where MIRS are provided on more than one shoulder, the segments on each shoulder are measured separately and then, added together.

# 401.6 Payment

- Adjustments in the contract unit bid prices for HMA courses are determined in accordance with **SC-M-400**. The unit bid prices of HMA courses may be adjusted due to fluctuations in the Monthly Asphalt Price Index or the Monthly Fuel Price Index only if specified as applicable in the Special Provisions.
- Payment for the accepted quantity for HMA Intermediate Course or HMA Surface Course (of the type specified), measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract (or adjusted) unit price for the applicable pay item. For specific requirements and listing of pay items for the HMA Intermediate Courses and HMA Surface Courses, refer to

# Sections 402 and 403, respectively.

Payment for the accepted quantity for Asphalt Base Course (of the type specified), measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract (or adjusted) unit price for the applicable pay item. For specific requirements and listing of pay items for the asphalt base courses, refer to **Sections 309** and **310**.

- The above mentioned contract (or adjusted) unit prices and payments for all HMA courses are full compensation for constructing the HMA base course, intermediate course, or surface course as specified or directed and includes furnishing, mixing, hauling, placing, and compacting the HMA course; furnishing and applying a tack coat; determining the compaction of the course; and all other materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.
- Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, hydrated lime and any other admixtures are not paid for separately. Include all costs for furnishing and incorporating the hydrated lime and any other admixtures into the HMA in the contract (or adjusted) unit price of the HMA course.
- Payment the accepted quantity for Liquid Asphalt Binder (of the performance grade specified), measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract (or adjusted) unit price for the applicable pay item. Payment is full compensation for providing the required liquid asphalt binder as specified or directed and includes all other materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.
- Payment for the accepted quantity for full depth Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching (of the specified uniform depth), measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract (or adjusted) unit price for the applicable pay item. Payment is full compensation for patching deteriorated asphalt pavement as specified or directed and includes cleaning, removing, and disposing of debris from the patching work, and all other materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.
- Base course material used in the full depth asphalt pavement patching work is paid for as Graded Aggregate base in accordance with **Subsection 305.6**.
- Payment for the accepted quantity for Milling Existing Asphalt Pavement (for the depth specified), measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract unit price for the applicable pay item. Payment is full compensation for milling the existing asphalt pavement as specified or directed and includes cleaning, removing, and disposing of debris from the milling work, and all other materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies, trans-

portation, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.

- Payment for the accepted quantity for Surface Plane Asphalt Pavement, measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract unit bid price for the applicable pay item. Payment is full compensation for surfacing planing asphalt pavement as specified or directed and includes straightedge testing of planed surface; cleaning, removing, and disposing debris from planing work; and all other materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.
- Payment for the accepted quantity for Milled-In Rumble Strip measured in accordance with **Subsection 401.5**, is determined using the contract unit price for the applicable pay item. Payment is full compensation for milling the rumble strips into asphalt pavement as specified or directed and includes cleaning, removing, and disposing of debris from the work, and all other materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.
- Payment for each item includes all direct and indirect costs and expenses necessary to complete the work.

<sup>13</sup> Pa	y items	under	this	section	includes	the	following:
------------------	---------	-------	------	---------	----------	-----	------------

Item No.	Pay Item	Unit
4011004	Liquid Asphalt Binder PG64-22	TON
4011008	Liquid Asphalt Binder PG76-22	TON
4011010	Liquid Asphalt Binder PG82-22	TON
4012030	Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching 3" Uniform	SY
4012040	Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching 4" Uniform	SY
4012060	Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching 6" Uniform	SY
4012080	Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching 8" Uniform	SY
4012100	Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching 10" Uniform	SY
4012120	Full Depth Asphalt Pavement Patching 12" Uniform	SY
4013001	Surface Plane Asphalt Pavement	SY
4013XXX	Milling Existing Asphalt Pavement (X)"	SY
4013990	Milling Existing Asphalt Pavement (Variable)	SY
4019000	Milled-In Rumble Strip	MI

403.1 403.6

#### **SECTION 403**

## **HMA SURFACE COURSE**

# 403.1 Description

This section contains specifications for the materials, equipment, construction, measurement, and payment for HMA surface courses composed of mineral aggregate and binder, mixed in an approved plant, constructed on a prepared surface, and in conformance with the lines, grades, dimensions, thickness, and typical cross-section shown on the Plans or as otherwise specified.

#### 403.2 Materials

# 403.2.1 General

Use materials that meet the applicable requirements of **Subsection 401.2** and **SC-M-402**.

# 403.2.2 Composition of Mixture

- Combine the mineral aggregates and binder in such proportions that the composition by weight of the finished HMA is within the limits set forth in **SC-M-402**.
- A job mix formula is not required for the HMA Surface Course Type E; however, maintain a binder content within an allowable variation ±0.4% of the content approved by the MRE.
- If included in the Contract, use HMA Surface Course Type C or D for Ditch Paving.

# 403.3 Equipment

Provide equipment meeting the requirements of **Subsection 401.3**.

#### 403.4 Construction

Construct HMA surface courses in accordance with the requirements specified in **Subsection 401.4**.

#### 403.5 Measurement

- Measurement of the quantity for HMA Intermediate Course Type (<u>A, B, CM, C, D, or E</u>) is determined in accordance with **Subsection 401.5** with the following addition:
  - When the item of HMA Surface Course for Ditch Paving is included in the Contract, the binder in the ditch paving mixture is not measured for separate payment.

## 403.6 Payment

Payment for the accepted quantity for HMA Intermediate Course Type (<u>A. B. CM, C. D. or E</u>) is determined in accordance with **Subsection 401.6** with the following addition:

 When the item HMA Surface Course for Ditch Paving is included in the Contract, the cost of the binder material in the ditch paving mixture is considered included in the contract unit price for the work and is not paid for separately.

- Payment for each item includes all direct and indirect costs and expenses required to complete the work.
- Pay items under this section include the following:

Item No.	Pay Item	Unit
4030310	HMA Surface Course Type A	TON
4030320	HMA Surface Course Type B	TON
4030330	HMA Surface Course Type CM	TON
4030340	HMA Surface Course Type C	TON
4030350	HMA Surface Course Type D	TON
4030360	HMA Surface Course Type E	TON
4037000	HMA Surface Course for Ditch Paving	TON

625.1 625.2.2.1

## **SECTION 625**

# PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS FAST DRY WATERBORNE PAINT

# 625.1 Description

- This section contains specifications for the materials, equipment, construction, measurement, and payment for furnishing and applying reflectorized, heavy metals free, fast drying, waterborne paint for pavement markings.
- Use markings that are the color (white or yellow) and pattern indicated in the *Pavement Marking Plans*, *Pavement Marking Typicals*, or the *MUTCD*, as applicable. This work includes supplying all necessary equipment and materials for the correct application of the marking material to the pavement surface, protecting pavement markings during installation, determining no passing zones for two-lane facilities in accordance with the *MUTCD*, and providing the Department data used in establishing no passing zones on two-lane facilities.

#### 625.2 Materials

#### 625.2.1 General

Use pavement marking that consists of traffic paint, meeting the requirements given herein, upon which spherical glass beads are applied by dropping immediately following paint application. If required, clean the pavement surface in an appropriate manner as described herein immediately prior to application.

## 625.2.2 Paint

Use paint conforming to the requirements of this specification for this work. Do not use paint that is more than 12 months old. Use paint that is in conformance with all applicable specifications and has been tested by the OMR before commencement of work. Upon satisfactory completion of testing, the OMR will assign a unique Laboratory Number to each paint batch. Stencil the Laboratory Test Number on the side of each paint container to indicate OMR approval. Provide documentation to the RCE with each batch containing the information specified in **Subsection 625.2.2.7**. The RCE will forward a copy of this information to the OMR in order to track usage of each paint batch tested.

## 625.2.2.1 General Requirements

- Provide white and yellow paint that meets the following general requirements:
  - A. Formulated and manufactured from top grade materials and free from defects and imperfections that might adversely affect the serviceability of the finished product.
  - B. Formulated and processed specifically for service as a suitable binder for glass beads for use on traffic-carrying pavements, includ-

625.2.2.2 625.2.2.4.2.1

- ing Portland cement concrete, asphalt pavement, and brick.
- C. Dries to an elastic adherent finish that does not darken after exposure to sunlight, does not show appreciable discoloration with age, or darken under service such that the color or visibility to the reflectorized marking is impaired. Ease and uniformity of application and covering properties.
- D. Free of heavy metals as defined in **Subsection 625.2.2.4.11**.
- E. Provides the proper anchorage and refraction for glass beads when both binder and spheres are applied in the stipulated quantities with specialized equipment using pressurized bead guns.
- F. Manufactured and sealed in containers in such manner that during normal shelf life does not show evidence of settling or livering that causes the paint to be unusable or is detrimental to the specialized equipment used in application.
- G. Does not show evidence of skinning when received in sealed containers.

## 625.2.2.2 Vehicle

Use a vehicle portion that has a combination of 100% acrylic emulsion resins and sufficient surfactants, dispersants, defoamers, water, and coalescing agents that produce a pigmented binder meeting the requirements of these specifications.

# 625.2.2.3 Testing and Production Variation

When minimum or maximum values are given in these specifications, they represent values that are reliably obtained from testing. They do not represent acceptable mean production values. It is the responsibility of the manufacturer to consider variations in production and between testing laboratories when setting manufacturing tolerances.

# 625.2.2.4 Detailed Requirements

#### 625.2.2.4.1 Viscosity

Use paint with a viscosity of 80 to 95 K.U. when tested at 77°F in accordance with ASTM D 562.

# 625.2.2.4.2 Drying Time

## 625.2.2.4.2.1 Laboratory Drying Time

Test paint in accordance with ASTM D 711 at a wet film thickness of 15 mils (± 1 mil) to determine time to "no-pickup" condition. Conduct the test in a standard laboratory atmosphere during which the relative humidity is maintained at 50% (± 5%), and the temperature is maintained at 73.5°F (± 3.5°F) and air flow is maintained at a rate of 2.2 mph (± 0.45 mph). Use paint that will dry to a "no-pickup" condition in 8 minutes or less.

625.2.2.4.2.2 625.2.2.4.6

## 625.2.2.4.2.2 Field Drying Time

Provide paint that when applied at a wet film thickness of 15 mils and a bead application rate of 6 pounds/gallon, dries to a "no-track" condition in the following times under the stipulated conditions:

Relative Humidity ≤ 85%, Surface Temperature ≥ 54°F				
Paint Temperature at Tip	Maximum "No-Track" Time			
77°F	4 minutes			
122°F – 131°F	90 seconds			
131°F – 140°F	60 seconds			

Consider paint to have reached a "no-track" condition when the marking is traversed by a standard automobile simulating a passing maneuver at a speed of approximately 40 mph without visible tracking of the reflectorized line. Tracking is defined to be visible if it is discernable when viewed at a distance of 50 feet.

# 625.2.2.4.3 Flexibility

Cast a 5 mil wet film of the paint on a clean 30-gauge tin panel approximately 3 inches by 6 inches. Air-dry the panel at room temperature for 18 hours (± 2 hours), and then, bake at 122°F (± 4°F) for 2 hours (± 0.25 hour). Allow the panel to cool at room temperature for 30 minutes (± 10 minutes), and then, bend around a 0.5-inch metal rod. Use paint that withstands this test with no sign of film failure or loss of adhesion when viewed without the use of magnification.

#### 625.2.2.4.4 Dry Opacity

Provide white and yellow paint that has a minimum contrast ratio of 0.965 when tested at a wet film thickness of 10 mils in accordance with ASTM D 2805.

#### 625.2.2.4.5 Directional Reflectance

Use paint that has daylight reflectance, without drop-on glass spheres, of not less than 86% for white paint, and not less than 50% for yellow paint relative to magnesium oxide when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1347.

# 625.2.2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance

Provide paint that passes the following abrasion resistance test:

Prepare 4 plate samples for each lot to be tested on the Taber Abrader. Apply paint with a drawdown blade having a clearance of 26 mils. Dry the paint abrasion samples at room temperature for approximately 30 minutes, and then, dry at 105°C for 18 hours (± 0.2 hour). After this time, clean, dress, weigh, and abrade the paint for 1000 cycles. After abrading, clean the samples with a soft brush and weigh again. Provide a corresponding loss for the 4 plates that does not ex-

625.2.2.4.7 625.2.2.4.12

ceed 50mg per plate. Operate the Taber Abrader with a weight of 500g and CS-10 wheels.

# 625.2.2.4.7 Glass Bead Adhesion

Use paint that is formulated and processed as both white and yellow colors specifically for service as a binder of drop-on beads to produce maximum adhesion, refraction, and reflection during the life of the marking applied at 15 mils wet film thickness.

## 625.2.2.4.8 Bleeding

Use a paint that has a minimum bleeding ratio of 0.98 when tested in accordance with the method given in Federal Specification TT-P-1952B, paragraph 4.5.13.

## 625.2.2.4.9 Total Non-Volatile, Vehicle Solids, and Flash Point

Provide paint with volatile organic compounds (VOC) that does not exceed 100 grams/liter. Use a non-volatile vehicle that is greater than or equal to 42.00%, reported to the nearest one hundredth of a percent, when the whole paint is ashed for one hour at 877°F (± 45°F). Use white and yellow paints that have 75.00% to 80.00% total non-volatiles, reported to the nearest one hundredth of a percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3723. Provide paint that has a closed cup flash point that is greater than or equal to 140°F.

### 625.2.2.4.10 Composition

Use a white paint that contains a minimum of 1.0 pound/gallon of titanium dioxide in the white pigment. For all colors, conform the titanium dioxide to ASTM D 476, Types II, III, or IV.

# 625.2.2.4.11 Lead Content

For yellow heavy metals free binder, use a finished binder that does not exceed the legal limit of 6% maximum when tested for lead content. Use yellow pigments that are organic yellows containing no lead, chromium, or other heavy metal containing pigments. Establish the color using a blend of Color Index PY 75 and Rutile Titanium Dioxide Type II or blends of CI PY 75, CI PY 65, and Rutile Titanium Dioxide Type II. Use only small quantities of tinting aids if needed to establish an acceptable color.

## 625.2.2.4.12 Color

Use paint that is capable of maintaining its original color throughout the life of the line (approximately 2 years). Use paint with color that meets the requirements of 23CFR, Part 655, Table 1. The following CIE chromaticity coordinates describe the instrumental boundaries of the required color match:

625.2.2.4.12 625.2.2.4.16

Chromaticity Coordinates					
	Wh	nite	Yellow		
	х	у	х	у	
1	0.303	0.300	0.498	0.412	
2	0.368	0.366	0.557	0.442	
3	03.93	0.340	0.520	0.479	
4	0.274	0.329	0.438	0.472	

#### 625.2.2.4.13 Distinguishable Color

Use yellow color that is very distinguishable from white markings under day or night conditions when applied on the roadway and is capable of remaining distinguishable during the life of the marking.

# 625.2.2.4.14 Grind and Freedom from Lumps

Use pigmented binder that has a grind of not less than 3 on the Hegman Grind Gauge and that passes a No. 50 mesh sieve at the time of packaging.

## 625.2.2.4.15 Settling

- Test the pigmented binder for settling by the following method:
  - 1. Use full pint, triple-sealed, friction top paint cans lined with an appropriate material designed to be non-reactive with waterborne paints.
  - 2. Fill the cans to the bottom of the friction seal lip and place in an inverted position for one hour to ensure a complete seal between the cover and the body of the can.
  - 3. At the end of one hour, place the filled can in an upright position for at least one hour before being placed in an air temperature of 122°F (± 2°F). Place the can or cans in a single tier.
  - 4. Store these cans free of vibration at an air temperature of 122°F (± 2°F) for a period of 5 days.
  - 5. After a heating period of 5 days, cool the cans at room temperature for 4 to 5 hours and evaluate the degree of settling in accordance with ASTM D 869.

Provide paint that exhibits no dense or hard settling and has a degree of settling rating of 6 or better when evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 869.

# 625.2.2.4.16 pH Factor

Provide a pigmented binder that has a pH factor of 9.5 minimum as packaged without thinning or diluting. Use the following resins: Rohm and Haas E-2706 Resin, Rohm and Haas Rhoplex Fastrack 3427, Dow DT211, or an approved equal for enhancing the time to "no-track." Request approval by the RCE of any substitute resin other those expressly mentioned here before its

625.2.2.4.17 625.2.2.6.1

use. Inform the OMR of the resin intended for use when supplying samples. Ensure that the supplier does not change resins during the life of the Contract without prior approval from the RCE. In the event that low pH water is used to manufacture the finished binder, pH buffers may be used to obtain the minimum pH factor.

#### 625.2.2.4.17 Solvents

1

Use potable water from a public water supply as the solvent for the binder manufactured by these specifications.

#### 625.2.2.5 Control Tolerances

#### 625.2.2.5.1 Percent Pigment

Use total pigment solids that are 58.00 to 63.00 percent by weight, reported to the nearest one hundredth of a percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3723.

# 625.2.2.5.2 Volumetric Weight

Use pigmented binders that have a density of 14.0 pounds/gallon (± 0.3 pound/gallon) for white and 13.7 pounds/gallon (± 0.3 pound/gallon) for yellow. Determine weight per gallon in accordance with ASTM D 1475.

## 625.2.2.5.3 Vehicle Solids and Total Non-Volatile

- Provide paint that meets the requirements given in **Subsection 625.2.2.4.9** of these specifications.
- As noted in **Subsection 625.2.2.3**, it is the manufacturer's responsibility to consider testing and production variation when selecting mean production values. It is strongly recommended that the vehicle solids be one to two percent higher than the specified minimum values.

# 625.2.2.5.4 Viscosity

Use paint that meets the requirements given in Subsection 625.2.2.4.1 of these specifications.

# 625.2.2.5.5 Drying Time

Use paint that meets the requirements for Laboratory Drying time given in **Subsection 625.2.2.4.2** of these specifications.

# 625.2.2.6 Samples and Tests Required

## 625.2.2.6.1 Qualification of Samples

- Before shipment or use, submit the following items for each type and color of paint supplied:
  - Two samples consisting of one-quart cans of paint that the manufacturer proposes to furnish.
  - Manufacturer's testing results for the samples. Provide testing results that minimally include the items given in **Subsection 625.2.2.5** of these specifications and the brand and type of resin used.

625.2.2.6.1 625.2.2.7.1

 Manufacturer's statement of compliance with all requirements of these specifications. This statement explicitly states that the paint provided is essentially free of lead, cadmium, and other heavy metals.

- Material Safety Data Sheets, essentially similar to Form OSHA-20, for the material provided.
- <sup>2</sup> Furnish the items above to the following address:

SCDOT Office of Materials and Research 1406 Shop Road Columbia, SC 29201

Do not ship or use paint until testing indicates that the material proposed is in conformance with these specifications.

### 625.2.2.6.2 Production Control Tests

Perform laboratory tests on each batch of paint produced under these specifications to ensure compliance with these specifications. Include the results of these tests with samples provided as specified in **Subsection 625.2.2.6.1**.

# 625.2.2.6.3 Department Samples

After award of the contract, the Department reserves the right to perform inplant sampling of the finished paint during packaging operations and/or sampling of the packaged paint after it is received. During packaging operations for each batch and at the time the manufacturer obtains samples for each batch, obtain two one-quart samples, sealed properly, and forwarded along with the results of the manufacturer's production control tests and a certification of compliance with these specifications to the OMR at the address shown in **Subsection 625.2.2.6.1** of these specifications. The samples are tested by the Department in whatever manner is deemed necessary. Department inspectors or their designated agents observe the performance of all sampling. Samples taken by the manufacturer without supervision are not acceptable without permission of the RCE. The inspectors will designate at random two containers from each batch to be sampled for testing and enclose a copy of the sampling inspection with the samples.

## 625.2.2.7 Materials Acceptance Criteria

# 625.2.2.7.1 Shipping Records

- Once a batch of paint has been approved for shipment, send a form with the following information to the RCE for each shipment:
  - Date
  - Consignee
  - Shipped To
  - Type of Paint
  - No. of Gallons Shipped

625.2.2.8 625.2.2.8.1

- Batch Number
- Laboratory Number furnished by OMR for approved batch(es).

# 625.2.2.8 Packing and Marking

#### 625.2.2.8.1 Bulk Containers

- 1 Supply paint in an intermediate bulk container capable of holding 250 gallons. Provide a container that is new or reconditioned, stainless steel, and conforms to Federal DOT Specification 57 from 49 CFR, Part 178.251, or 49 CFR. Part 178 Subpart O and all other appropriate rules and regulations. Provide a container that has a certificate of construction compliance with 49 CFR, Part 178.2(C), (1), (i) and (ii) or Part 178 Subpart O regarding drop test requirements. Use a container that is equipped with disposable airtight bladders (not liners), minimum 5-mil thickness, constructed of polyethylene or similar flexible materials that will not react with the specified waterborne paint. Provide a bladder that has a minimum working volume of 250 gallons. Use a bladder that is designed to allow for valve access and proper drainage of the container contents, while minimizing air space around the paint during storage and use. Use a bladder that completely encapsulates the paint within the container and that can be easily opened for field sampling and easily closed to remain airtight. Do not allow direct air to contact paint between the bladder and the container. Reuse of the bladder is prohibited.
- <sup>2</sup> Use containers that comply with the following specifications:
  - A. Capable of holding approximately 250 gallons.
  - B. Designed to accommodate their lifting and transporting with forklift or front-end loader.
  - C. Stackable, at least two high.
  - D. Has either a hinged or bolted hatch and/or screw top opening that is at least 16 inches in diameter. Use containers with a bolt-down hatch that have an additional screw top opening of 6-inch minimum diameter.
  - E. Has a 2-inch ball valve fitted with a male quick disconnect and valves that are 100% compatible with waterborne paint. Has a valve that no portion, including the in-place cap assembly, extends beyond the vertical plane of the forklift. No galvanized, copper, chrome, or brass valves allowed.
  - F. Has a security feature that protects the valve from being opened by accident or by vandals.
  - G. 100% compatible with waterborne paint.
  - H. Has proper venting of the tank by either a vacuum relief valve or an access port that can be opened. Opening the container for vacuum relief will not cause the paint to come in direct contact with air.

625.2.2.8.2 625.2.2.8.6

# 625.2.2.8.2 Fill Level for Bulk Containers

Fill each bulk container with 250 gallons of paint to provide an air space at the top. This space is to reduce spillage when stirring is required. Add several liters of an appropriate floating ammonia solution to the top of the paint to retard evaporation and skinning.

#### 625.2.2.8.3 Five Gallon Containers

- When 5-gallon containers are used, use buckets that are USDOT hazmat certified containers for shipping liquids conforming to this specification. Ensure that they are made of not less than 26-gauge steel or plastic buckets with 90-mil minimum wall thickness, a 26-gauge metal lid, and are open-head design with lug cover and flowed-in gasket. Ensure that metal pails have at least one reinforcing bead at the upper end.
- If a tapered design is used, provide two beads; one above and one below the point at which the handle is attached to the side of the metal buckets. Provide a suitable wire bail-type handle.

## 625.2.2.8.4 Fifty-Five Gallon Containers

Use open-head type 55-gallon drums conforming to USDOT 1A1 hazmat approved containers, as amended by this specification. Ensure that they are constructed of not less than 18-gauge steel and have a removable head that is solid and contains no bungs. Use a %" bolt to secure the ring clamp that secures the removable head. Tighten the ring clamp to prevent spillage when the drum is tilted during unloading.

## 625.2.2.8.5 Container Marking

- Plainly mark or label all containers to show the following information as appropriate: "Waterborne Lead Free White," or "Waterborne Lead Free Yellow." Also, show the following:
  - Net gallons and/or liters,
  - Name of manufacturer,
  - · Batch number.
  - · Date of manufacture (month and year), and
  - Type of resin used.
- Use containers that are labeled with the information listed above in a method that is able to withstand exposure to elements for up to one year and retain all of the required information. The Department reserves the right to require an improved marking/labeling method in the event that the identifying information is not retained on the container during the storage period to the satisfaction of the RCE.

# 625.2.2.8.6 Container Color

Use containers provided under these specifications that are painted or otherwise colored blue. Other colors may be used with prior approval of the

625.2.2.8.7 625.2.2.8.8.3

RCE. Yellow, white, and black are not acceptable container colors.

# 625.2.2.8.7 Container Lining

Ensure that each drum or metal pail has a baked-on epoxy lining on the inside of the container. Provide containers with a coating of phenolic epoxy or equal coating.

# 625.2.2.8.8 Alternative Method of Packaging

#### 625.2.2.8.8.1 General

At the Contractors option, an alternative method of packaging may be used. This alternative packing consists of caged bottle paint totes also known as composite intermediate bulk containers (IBCs). If totes are used, make certain that containers consist of blow-molded, high molecular, high density polyethylene (HDPE) enclosed by a galvanized square tubular steel cage and have a capacity of 275 gallons.

#### 625.2.2.8.8.2 Materials

- Ensure that the HDPE resin is certified by the tote manufacturer to contain a U.V. stabilizer compounded by the resin manufacturer. Make certain that the frame is zinc-galvanized tubular steel and the pallet is either plastic (HDPE) or zinc-galvanized tubular steel.
- Make certain totes are equipped with disposable airtight bladders (not liners), minimum 127-micron (5-mil) thickness, constructed of polyethylene or similar flexible materials that will not react with the specified waterborne traffic paint.

## 625.2.2.8.8.3 Requirements

- Use reusable HDPE totes capable of handling bulk liquids with 1.9 specific gravity. Make certain containers have a footprint dimensions that does not exceed 48 inches for either width or depth.
- Ensure that totes are UN/DOT certified for shipping and handling of bulk liquids with a maximum of 1.9 specific gravity as required by 49 CFR, Part 178.
- Use totes that have a base that allows four-way forklift and pallet jack handling. Make certain that the totes are capable of being stacked a minimum of two high when completely filled with paint.
- Ensure that the minimum working volume of the bladder is 275 gallons and that the bladder is designed to allow for valve access and proper drainage of the container contents, while minimizing air space around the paint during storage and use. Ensure that the bladder completely encapsulates the paint within the container and does not allow any direct air to paint contact between the bladder and the container. Reuse of the bladder is prohibited.
- Ensure that the finished tank wall is as free, as commercially practicable, of visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dried paint, air bubbles, pinholes, pimples, crazing, cracking and delaminations that will impair the serviceability

625.2.2.8.8.4 625.2.2.9.1

of the vessel. Fine bubbles are acceptable with tanks to the degree in which they do not interfere with proper fusion of the resin melt.

# 625.2.2.8.8.4 Tank Fittings and Attachments

- Make certain that a bottom drain ball valve is recessed 2 inches with has a 2-inch male quick disconnect fitting. Ensure that the fill port and disconnect are leak free and compatible with waterborne paint. No galvanized, copper, chrome, or brass valves are allowed. Make certain that no portion of the valve, including the in-place cap assembly, extends beyond the vertical plane of the forklift.
- Ensure that the top lid is a 6-inch screw cap style lid, and is easily opened by hand, and the screw cap has a 2-inch bung incorporated into it to provide a vacuum vent.

# 625.2.2.8.8.5 Markings and Certifications

- 1 Use totes that have a molded-in gallon marker for at-a-glance monitoring.
- Make certain that totes that have the following markings required by 49 CFR, Part 178.703:
  - UN/DOT shipping classification,
  - Capacity,
  - Tare mass,
  - Month, day and year of manufacture, and
  - Manufacturer's name, city and state.
- Use totes that have either a document holder attached or direct stenciling to the side that clearly convey the following information:
  - Company name,
  - Color of paint,
  - Quantity of paint contained,
  - Batch number,
  - Formula code, and
  - Other information as may be specified/requested by the Department.

## 625.2.2.9 Supplier Qualification

# 625.2.2.9.1 Supplier Experience

The firm or corporation that supplies paint is required to have a history of production and sales of the material furnished under these specifications. If requested by the Department and before use, have the supplier meet in person and/or furnish a statement to the satisfaction of the Department of the above history along with the names of other government agencies that have successfully used its products.

625.2.2.9.2 625.2.3

## 625.2.2.9.2 Laboratory Facilities

Ensure that the supplier possesses or has sufficient access to laboratory facilities capable of assuring accuracy and quality of formulation by performing laboratory tests as required in these specifications.

## 625.2.2.9.3 Service Technician

Proper application is deemed essential to the success of this process. To ensure proper usage of material provided under these specifications, provide at least one technician to instruct in the application of materials when requested by the Department. Provide a technician that is familiar with marking application equipment and has had successful experience in the placing of reflective markings and the use of reflective marking materials.

#### 625.2.3 Glass Beads

- Use glass beads meeting the requirements of this specification in the performance of this work. Use beads manufactured from 100% recycled cullet glass. This may include windowpane glass, architectural glass, automotive glass, or other glass sources.
- Ensure that the beads meet all the requirements of AASHTO M 247, Type 1 with moisture resistant coating, with the following exceptions:
- Replace Section 5.1 of AASHTO M 247, Type 1 with the following:

Package the beads in 50 or 55 pound waterproof multiple-layer type treated paper bags with a sheet of plastic moisture barrier between paper layers. Ensure that the bags are not less than five-ply construction, including the plastic moisture barrier. Furnish all pallets with the same quantity of bags and secure each pallet with shrink-wrap.

Mark each package with the following information:

- Name and address of manufacturer,
- Shipping point,
- Trademark or name,
- Wording: "Glass Beads",
- Number of pounds,
- Lot or batch number, and
- Month and year of manufacture.
- Other larger containers may be used subject to approval by the RCE.
- The Department reserves the right to perform sampling of the packaged or unpackaged material at the point of manufacture, the Contractor's facilities, or at the job site. These samples will be tested in the manner deemed appropriate by the RCE. Before commencement of the work, provide a Certification of Compliance to the RCE for the glass beads as specified herein. At least one 50 or 55 pound bag of beads will be sampled by the RCE at random for each 44,000 pounds of beads used. Forward the bead samples and a copy of the

625.3 625.4.1

certification information to the OMR in Columbia for testing.

# 625.3 Equipment

1

# 625.3.1 Traveling Applicator

Use a traveling pavement marking applicator that is adaptable to traveling at a uniform, predetermined rate of speed both uphill and downhill in order to produce a uniform application of paint. Use a spray-type paint machine that is capable of satisfactorily applying the paint under pressure with a uniformity of feed through nozzles spraying directly upon the pavement. Use a machine that is capable of applying at least two separate stripes, either solid or skip, in any specified pattern by using at least two adjacent spray nozzles simultaneously. Use paint tanks equipped with satisfactory cutoff valves, which can apply broken, or skip lines automatically. Make certain that the controls allow the operator to override set automatic cycles to extend a line or to begin a new cycle at any selected point. Use nozzles with a mechanical bead dispenser that operates simultaneously and in coordination with the spray nozzle and distributes the beads in a uniform pattern at the rate specified. Ensure each nozzle is equipped with suitable line guides. Use a traveling applicator equipped with paint meters that will indicate the amount of paint dispensed from each tank.

# 625.3.2 Cleaning Equipment

Use pavement cleaning equipment consisting of the necessary brushes, brooms, scrapers, grinders, high-pressure water jets, and air blast equipment required to satisfactorily remove all foreign matter from the surfaces to be painted. Conduct cleaning in such a manner so that the underlying pavement is not damaged.

## 625.3.3 Hand Painting Equipment

Use hand painting equipment consisting of suitable applicators, templates, and guides necessary to produce satisfactory results. Limit the use of this equipment to smaller areas such as traverse lines and stenciled symbols.

#### 625.3.4 Equipment on Site

Ensure that the equipment necessary for the proper construction of the work is on site, in acceptable working condition, and approved by the RCE as to both type and condition before the start of work under this section. Provide sufficient equipment to enable prosecution of the work in accordance with the project schedule and completion of the work in the specified time.

#### 625.4 Construction

# 625.4.1 Use and Coordination of Traffic Control

It is the Contractor's responsibility to use and coordinate the proper traffic control indicated in the Contract, the *SCDOT Standard Drawings*, the *MUTCD*, or as directed by the RCE to allow for the safe removal of existing pavement markings, surface preparation, and installation of new pavement markings.

625.4.2 625.4.3.1

# 625.4.2 Surface Preparation

Ensure that the pavement is dry and free of glaze, oil, dirt, grease, or other foreign contaminants. Where directed by the RCE, remove any existing markings that conflict with the *Pavement Marking Plans* by an approved method before the application of painted pavement marking. Use approved removal methods, which are shot blast, sand blast, or grinding.

- In cases where the existing symbol markings (i.e. arrows, ONLY, etc.) differ from or are in conflict with the Plans, the *MUTCD*, or *the SCDOT Standard Drawings*, the RCE will determine which governs. For symbol marking relocation or replacement, remove 95% of the conflicting markings by buffing, water blasting, sand blasting, or otherwise ensuring that the pavement surface is in proper condition for adequate bonding of the new pavement markings. Include the cost of removal in the bid prices for placement of the new symbol markings.
- On Portland cement concrete surfaces including bridge decks, remove at least 95% of any existing markings by an approved method to provide for adequate bonding of the pavement marking. Make the width of the removal 2 inches wider than the line to be applied.
- When removing existing markings from the pavement surface, provide a positive means to control dust and accumulation of debris resulting from the removal operation. Capture the removed material utilizing a separate vacuum equipped vehicle or other approved system, to prevent its dispersal, and to properly dispose of this material. Do not allow any visible marking material debris to remain on the pavement shoulders. Ensure that the clean-up operations include removal and disposal of the excess or waste materials away from the project site.
- Ensure that the removal or dust and debris collection operations do not damage the existing pavement surfaces (concrete or asphalt) or damage the pavement joint materials. Repair any significant damage occurring from the removal operations to the satisfaction of the RCE at no expense to the Department.
- Immediately before application of the new marking material, clean all surfaces to be marked with a jet of compressed air. At the time of marking application, ensure that the pavement surface is free of dust, dirt, oil, grease, and any remaining loose or flaking existing marking material.

## 625.4.3 Application of Markings

# 625.4.3.1 Maximum Temperature and Heat Exchanger Dwell Time (Waterborne Paint)

When waterborne paint is utilized, do not allow the temperature at the heat exchanger of the paint truck to exceed 150°F. Do not allow paint to dwell in the exchanger for more than 2 hours.

625.4.3.1 625.4.3.6

It is strongly recommended that the exchanger temperature be reduced to 120°F or that heat to the exchanger and lines be turned off if the material is not to be applied within one hour.

# 625.4.3.2 Alignment of Markings

- Ensure that the markings are straight or uniform in curvature and conform uniformly to tangents, curves, and transitions. Make certain that symbols are of dimensions shown in the Plans and the *SCDOT Standard Drawings*. Ensure that markings are the dimensions shown on the *Pavement Marking Plans* and the *SCDOT Standard Drawings* or as directed by the RCE. Provide sufficient control points to serve as guides for the application of markings.
- Ensure that the finished line markings are free from waviness and the lateral deviations do not exceed 2 inches in 15 feet. Any greater deviation will be sufficient cause for requiring the removal and correction of the markings. Remove and correct any symbol markings not meeting the dimensional requirements shown on the Plans, the *Pavement Marking Plans*, and the *SCDOT Standard Drawings*.

# 625.4.3.3 Applicator Type

Place all longitudinal markings with a truck-mounted applicator except when approved by the RCE. Such an exception may occur where the length of a particular marking is too short or the curvature too great to permit efficient use of a truck-mounted applicator. Transverse markings may be applied with a portable unit.

## 625.4.3.4 Application Restrictions

- Unless otherwise permitted by the RCE, no markings may be applied to areas of pavement when any of the following conditions are present:
  - 1. Moisture or foreign matter is present on the surface.
  - 2. The air temperature is below 50°F.
  - 3. The relative humidity is above 85%.
- The RCE may waive the temperature and humidity requirements on newly placed pavement when markings are immediately required for safe conduct of traffic.

# 625.4.3.5 Hours of Operation

Conduct marking operations only during daylight hours unless nighttime operations are required by the Contract or by the RCE. Ensure that all markings are sufficiently dry before opening to traffic.

# 625.4.3.6 Rate of Application

Provide all markings with a wet film thickness of 15 mils. Place glass beads at a minimum rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint.

625.4.3.7

#### 625.4.3.7 Protective Measures

When marking operations are conducted under traffic, take protective measures as outlined in the *Traffic Control Plan*. At the discretion of the RCE, repair and correct markings damaged by traffic, or markings tracked by crossing traffic as specified in **Subsection 625.4.3.9**.

# 625.4.3.8 Tolerance and Appearance

Ensure that markings are applied at the dimensions shown on the Plans, the *Pavement Marking Plans*, and the *SCDOT Standard Drawings*. Markings less than the specified width will not be accepted. Lengths of painted segment of skip lines less than 10 feet will not be accepted. Gaps between the painted segments that vary more than ± 6 inches from the specified dimensions will not be accepted. Ensure that all markings present a clean-cut, uniform, and workmanlike appearance. Correct all markings that fail to have a uniform, satisfactory appearance during day or night. Continued deviation from required dimensions will be cause for stopping the work and correcting the non-conforming markings as specified in **Subsection 625.4.3.9**.

## 625.4.3.9 Corrective Measures

All work will be subject to checks of dimensions and application rates for beads and paint. Correct all traffic markings that fail to meet the requirements given herein. Remove all areas of misted, dripped, and/or splattered paint to the satisfaction of the RCE. In all instances, when it is necessary to remove paint, remove it by means that are satisfactory to the RCE and which does not damage the underlying pavement.

#### 625.5 Measurement

- The quantities for fast dry painted pavement marking for lines are measured by the linear foot (LF) along the center of the pavement marking lines for each width and color of pavement marking line in-place, complete and accepted. The measurement includes the length of the painted marking only and excludes spaces between broken lines.
- The quantities for fast dry painted pavement marking symbols (arrow, word, railroad crossing, handicap, and biking symbol, etc.) are measured by each (EA) symbol in-place, complete and accepted. A railroad crossing symbol consists of "X RR".
- Traffic control utilized during the performance of painted pavement marking work is not measured under items covered by this section, but is included in the item Traffic Control in accordance with **Subsections 107.12** and **601.5**.
- Unless included in other pay items in the Contract, the work required to remove existing pavement markings is considered incidental to the work under this section and is not measured separately.
- Unless included in other pay items in the Contract, determination of the no passing zones for two-lane facilities and providing the Department with the data used in establishing the zones is considered incidental work for the

painted pavement marking items and is not measured for payment.

# 625.6 Payment

Payment for the accepted quantity for each type of pavement marking, measured in accordance with **Subsection 625.5**, is determined using the contract unit bid price for the applicable item. Payment is full compensation for applying painted pavement markings as specified or directed and includes preparing the pavement surface; removing unacceptable pavement markings; and all other materials, labor, equipment, supplies, and incidentals necessary to fulfill the requirements of the pay item in accordance with the Plans, the Specifications, and other terms of the Contract.

- Removal of existing pavement markings is considered incidental to the other items of work and no separate payment is made for this work unless separate pay items are included in the Contract.
- Unless otherwise included in the proposal, traffic control for surface preparation and the application and/or removal of pavement markings is included in the item Traffic Control in accordance with **Subsections 104.7** and **601.6**
- Determination of the no passing zones for two-lane facilities and providing the Department with the data is considered incidental to the other various items of work, and no separate payment is made for this work.
- Payment for each item includes all direct and indirect costs and expenses required to complete the work.
- <sup>6</sup> Pay items under this section include the following:

Item No.	Pay item	Unit
6250005	4" White Broken Lines (Gaps Excluded) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250007	6" White Broken Lines (Gaps Excluded) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250008	6" Black Broken Lines (Gaps Excluded) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250010	4" White Solid Lines (Pavement Edge Lines) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250012	6" White Solid Lines (Pavement Edge Lines) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250015	8" White Solid Lines (Crosswalk & Channelization) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250020	12" White Solid Lines - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250025	24" White Solid Lines - (Stop/Diagonal Lines) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250030	White Single Arrow (Left, Straight, Right) - Fast Dry Paint	EA

(table continued on the next page)

(table continued from the previous page)

Item No.	Pay item	Unit
6250031	White Single Bike Lane Arrow (Left, Straight, Right) - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250035	White Word Message "Only" - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250040	White Combination Arrow (Straight & Right or Straight & Left) - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250043	White Lane Drop Arrow (Left or Right) - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250045	Railroad Crossing Symbols - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250050	Handicap Symbol - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250055	Bike Lane Symbol - Fast Dry Paint	EA
6250105	4" Yellow Broken Lines - (Gaps Excluded) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250107	6" Yellow Broken Lines - (Gaps Excluded) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250110	4" Yellow Solid Line - (Pavement Edge & No Passing Zone) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250111	6" Yellow Solid Line - (Pavement Edge & No Passing Zone) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250112	6" Yellow Solid Line on Curb/Median - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250113	6" Yellow Solid Lines on 6" Concrete Curb (Top & Side) - Fast Dry Paint	LF
6250115	24" Yellow Diagonal Lines - Fast Dry Paint	LF